

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-Q

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2023

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: 001-36544

Sage Therapeutics, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its Charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

27-4486580

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

215 First Street

Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142

(Address of principal executive office) (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (617) 299-8380

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	SAGE	The Nasdaq Global Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company
Emerging Growth Company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of October 31, 2023, there were 59,967,516 shares of the registrant's common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, outstanding.

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, or Quarterly Report, contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. We make such forward-looking statements pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and other federal securities laws. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this Quarterly Report are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may”, “will”, “should”, “expects”, “intends”, “plans”, “anticipates”, “believes”, “estimates”, “predicts”, “potential”, “continue” or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our expectations as to the planned commercial launch, availability, and commercialization of ZURZUVAE™ in the U.S. as a treatment for women with postpartum depression, or PPD; our plans for commercial launch of ZURZUVAE in PPD, and our views as to our readiness for such a launch; the potential benefit of ZURZUVAE in the treatment of women with PPD; the number of women with PPD; the potential market for ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD; and our expected pricing and market access strategy for ZURZUVAE and related assumptions;
- our plans to continue to evaluate next steps after receipt of a complete response letter, or CRL, issued by the U.S. Food & Drug Administration, or FDA, related to our new drug application, or NDA, for zuranolone for the treatment of major depressive disorder, or MDD, in adults;
- our views as to the potential for zuranolone to be developed in additional indications;
- our expectations and estimates regarding: the level of expenses we may incur in connection with our activities, including as a result of our August 2023 corporate reorganization and reprioritization of our pipeline; use of cash, cash runway and projected cash balance at any given time; timing of future cash needs; capital requirements; sources of future financing; timing of receipt of potential milestone payments; and our ability to obtain additional financing when needed to fund future operations;
- our plans for the development of our product candidates for the treatment of brain health diseases and disorders, and potentially for other indications; our plans with respect to other research and development activities; and expected timelines for our planned activities;
- our ability, within the expected time frames, to initiate clinical trials and non-clinical studies of existing or future product candidates, including pivotal clinical trials, and to successfully enroll, complete and announce the results of ongoing or future clinical trials;
- our belief as to potential outcomes of our clinical development and commercialization activities;
- our views as to potential future results of our ongoing commercialization efforts in the U.S. with respect to ZULRESSO® (brexanolone) CIV injection, which is approved in the U.S. for the treatment of PPD in adults;
- our plans and potential outcomes with respect to interactions with regulatory authorities;
- our plans for and the potential costs, benefits and outcomes of our existing collaborations with Biogen MA Inc., or BIMA, and Biogen International GmbH, or, together with BIMA, Biogen, and Shionogi & Co., Ltd., or Shionogi, and our plans for and potential outcomes of any additional business development efforts;
- our plans and expectations with respect to the potential development of any product or product candidate for markets outside the U.S.;
- our expectations with respect to the availability of supplies of ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE and our product candidates, and the expected performance of our third-party manufacturers, including conformity with applicable regulatory requirements;
- our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our proprietary assets and other forms of exclusivity relevant to our business;
- the estimated number of patients with diseases or disorders of interest to us and the potential size of the market for our products and product candidates in the indications we are pursuing or plan to study;

- the potential for our current products and current or future product candidates, if successfully developed and approved, for the indications and in the markets for which they are approved and our ability to serve those markets;
- the potential for success of competing products that are or become available for the treatment of PPD or any of the other indications that we are pursuing or may pursue in the future with our products and our product candidates;
- the impact of changes to the macroeconomic environment and geopolitical events on our activities, business and results of operations, and the potential success of our efforts to address or mitigate such impact; and
- other risks and uncertainties, including those listed under Part II, Item 1A, Risk Factors.

Any forward-looking statements in this Quarterly Report reflect our current views with respect to future events and with respect to our business and future financial performance, and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those described under Part II, Item 1A, Risk Factors and elsewhere in this Quarterly Report. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available in the future.

We may from time to time provide estimates, projections and other information concerning, among other things, our industry, the general business environment, and the markets for certain diseases, including estimates regarding the potential size of those markets and the estimated incidence and prevalence of certain medical conditions. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties, and actual events, circumstances or numbers, including actual disease prevalence rates and market size, may differ materially from the information we provide in this Quarterly Report. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry and business information, market data, prevalence information and other data from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties; industry, medical and general publications; government data; and similar sources, in some cases applying our own assumptions and analysis that may, in the future, prove not to have been accurate.

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains references to our trademarks and service marks and to those belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and the documents incorporated by reference herein may appear without the ® or ™ symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

Summary of Risks Related to our Business

Our business, prospects, financial condition, and operating results are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties that you should be aware of before making an investment decision, as more fully described under Part II, Item 1A, Risk Factors and elsewhere in this Quarterly Report. These risks may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Our future business prospects depend heavily on our ability, with our collaborator Biogen, to successfully commercialize ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD. We and Biogen may not be successful in our commercialization efforts for ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD. ZURZUVAE may not achieve broad market acceptance or reimbursement at sufficient levels, or we may encounter other limitations or issues related to the commercialization, including as a result of the price, of ZURZUVAE. As a result, we may not be able to generate revenues at the levels or on the timing we expect or at levels or timing necessary to support our goals. The number of women with PPD, the unmet need for additional treatment options, and the potential market for ZURZUVAE in this indication may be significantly smaller than we expect. Any setback or delay in our ability to market ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD may have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.
- Our future business prospects also depend heavily on our ability to successfully develop and gain regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot be certain that we or our collaborators, where applicable, will be able to initiate new clinical trials, complete ongoing enrollment, dosing or data analysis of clinical trials, or announce results of ongoing or future clinical trials of our product candidates in each case on the timelines we expect or at all, or that the results of our development programs will be positive or sufficient to file for regulatory approval. Decisions or actions of the FDA or other regulatory agencies may adversely affect our plans, progress or results at any stage of development. We cannot be certain that we or our collaborators will be able to successfully file or obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize, if approved, any of our product candidates on the timelines we expect or at all. For example, we received a CRL with respect to our NDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD. The FDA has taken the position that one or more additional clinical trials are required to support approval. We may never achieve regulatory approval of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD. If we decide to conduct additional trials of zuranolone to support regulatory approval for the treatment of MDD, these trials may take a significant amount of time, may significantly increase our expenses, and may not be successful. Any setback or delay in obtaining regulatory approval for any of our product candidates or in our ability to commence marketing of our products, if approved, may have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.
- If the affected populations for indications our products and product candidates are targeting, including the addressable markets within such populations, or the number of patients within such markets who are actually treated with our products, are smaller than we anticipate, or our other assumptions with respect to the potential markets for our products and product candidates are incorrect, our ability to achieve profits from the commercialization of such products, if approved, at the levels or on the timing we expect could be materially adversely impacted.
- Positive results from non-clinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates are not necessarily predictive of the results of later non-clinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates in the same indications or other indications. Interim results from non-clinical studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of results of such non-clinical studies or clinical trials once completed. The results of non-clinical studies or clinical trials of our product candidates at any stage may not support further development or may not be sufficient to file for and obtain regulatory approval.
- If serious adverse events or other undesirable side effects are identified during the use of any of our marketed products or product candidates, including during commercial use, in clinical trials or under an expanded access program, if initiated for any of our products or product candidates, such events may adversely affect market acceptance or result in other significant negative consequences for an approved product; delay or prevent further development or regulatory approval with respect to product candidates; or cause regulatory authorities to require labeling statements, such as boxed warnings, or a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, on approved products.

- We may not achieve events tied to cash milestone payments from our collaboration partners on the timelines we expect or at all, or generate revenues from ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD, or any other of our products that may be successfully developed, at the levels we expect. Our expenses may also be higher than we expect, including as a result of unexpected events or changes in plans. In addition, we may not achieve cost savings from the August 2023 corporate reorganization at the levels we expect. As a result, our expectations as to our cash runway and the sufficiency of cash to fund our future operations may prove not to be correct. We may need to raise additional funding in the future, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish valuable rights.
- Any impairment of the ability of our third-party suppliers to supply product or to meet applicable regulatory standards may significantly negatively impact our ability to achieve our goals and plans and to meet the expectations for our business.
- Any of our current product candidates, if successfully developed and approved, and other future products, if any, may not have the profile we expect in clinical practice after launch or may not achieve broad market acceptance for the approved indications, or reimbursement at sufficient levels, and the results of our commercialization efforts may not meet our expectations, which may limit the revenue that we generate from sales of such products.
- Competing therapies may exist or could emerge that adversely affect the amount of revenue we are able to generate from the sale of ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or any of our other current or future product candidates, if successfully developed and approved.
- Our existing collaborations with Biogen and Shionogi, and any future collaborations, may not lead to the successful development or regulatory approval of product candidates or commercialization of products. Our collaborators may have competing priorities, conflicting incentives, or different views than us on key decisions, including relating to development or commercialization strategy or appropriate program spending, that may hamper or delay our development and commercialization efforts or increase our costs. Our business may be adversely affected and we may be subject to delays, disputes, or litigation if we disagree significantly with any of our collaborators, or any of our collaborators fails to perform its obligations or terminates our collaboration in whole or in part.
- We may never be able to generate meaningful revenues from sales of ZULRESSO® (brexanolone) CIV injection, or revenues at levels or on timing necessary to support our investment and goals.
- If we are unable to adequately protect our proprietary technology, or obtain and maintain issued patents sufficient to protect our products or product candidates, others could compete against us more directly, which would have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.
- If we were to lose our rights to certain licensed intellectual property, or if we are not able to obtain licenses to intellectual property we may determine we need in the future, we may not be able to continue developing or commercializing certain of our products or product candidates, if approved.
- Existing or future laws, regulations, executive orders or policies aimed at reducing healthcare costs may have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations. For example, the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022 and other existing, pending or future federal and state reforms aimed at reducing healthcare costs, including pricing and reimbursement of pharmaceutical products, may in the future result in reduced reimbursement and access for our approved products or cause us to curtail certain development plans because of concerns about commercial viability, any of which could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our products and generate revenue and negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- We are subject to healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to the risk of criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings if we or our employees are alleged or determined not to have complied with such laws and regulations.
- Our stock price may fluctuate in response to a number of factors.

INDEX

	<u>Page</u>	
PART I – FINANCIAL INFORMATION		
Item 1.	<u>Financial Statements (Unaudited)</u>	7
	<u>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022</u>	7
	<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022</u>	8
	<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022</u>	9
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022</u>	10
	<u>Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	11
Item 2.	<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	33
Item 3.	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	53
Item 4.	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	53
PART II – OTHER INFORMATION		
Item 1.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	54
Item 1A.	<u>Risk Factors</u>	54
Item 5.	<u>Other Information</u>	94
Item 6.	<u>Exhibits</u>	95
	<u>Signatures</u>	96

PART I — FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Financial Statements

Sage Therapeutics, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except share and per share data)
(Unaudited)

	September 30, 2023	December 31, 2022
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 148,712	\$ 162,700
Marketable securities	727,340	1,109,794
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	34,705	50,826
Collaboration receivable - related party	22,513	13,660
Total current assets	933,270	1,336,980
Property and equipment, net	2,442	2,898
Restricted cash	1,332	1,269
Right-of-use operating asset	6,026	10,532
Other long-term assets	6,593	4,770
Total assets	<u>\$ 949,663</u>	<u>\$ 1,356,449</u>
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 11,136	\$ 18,950
Accrued expenses	114,901	72,666
Operating lease liability, current portion	6,967	7,643
Total current liabilities	133,004	99,259
Operating lease liability, net of current portion	—	4,491
Other liabilities	—	100
Total liabilities	133,004	103,850
Commitments and contingencies (Note 5)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; 5,000,000 shares authorized at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022; no shares issued or outstanding at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; 120,000,000 shares authorized at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022; 59,970,549 and 59,512,158 shares issued at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022; 59,967,516 and 59,509,125 shares outstanding at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022	6	6
Treasury stock, at cost, 3,033 shares at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022	(400)	(400)
Additional paid-in capital	3,357,741	3,291,369
Accumulated deficit	(2,536,953)	(2,028,170)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(3,735)	(10,206)
Total stockholders' equity	816,659	1,252,599
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 949,663</u>	<u>\$ 1,356,449</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

Sage Therapeutics, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
(in thousands, except share and per share data)
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Product revenue, net	\$ 2,716	\$ 1,739	\$ 8,469	\$ 4,821
Collaboration revenue	—	—	14	—
Total revenue	<u>2,716</u>	<u>1,739</u>	<u>8,483</u>	<u>4,821</u>
Operating costs and expenses:				
Cost of goods sold	905	184	1,339	670
Research and development	101,919	81,553	291,905	236,868
Selling, general and administrative	78,142	61,482	219,415	160,370
Restructuring	33,599	—	33,599	—
Total operating costs and expenses	<u>214,565</u>	<u>143,219</u>	<u>546,258</u>	<u>397,908</u>
Loss from operations	(211,849)	(141,480)	(537,775)	(393,087)
Interest income, net	10,274	4,127	29,276	7,397
Other income (expense), net	(55)	30	(284)	52
Net loss	<u>\$ (201,630)</u>	<u>\$ (137,323)</u>	<u>\$ (508,783)</u>	<u>\$ (385,638)</u>
Net loss per share—basic and diluted	<u>\$ (3.37)</u>	<u>\$ (2.31)</u>	<u>\$ (8.51)</u>	<u>\$ (6.51)</u>
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	59,912,378	59,428,123	59,786,254	59,242,563
Comprehensive loss:				
Net loss	\$ (201,630)	\$ (137,323)	\$ (508,783)	\$ (385,638)
Other comprehensive items:				
Unrealized gain (loss) on marketable securities	1,909	(1,011)	6,471	(12,223)
Total other comprehensive gain (loss)	<u>1,909</u>	<u>(1,011)</u>	<u>6,471</u>	<u>(12,223)</u>
Total comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (199,721)</u>	<u>\$ (138,334)</u>	<u>\$ (502,312)</u>	<u>\$ (397,861)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

Sage Therapeutics, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands)
(Unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2023	2022
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (508,783)	\$ (385,638)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Stock-based compensation expense	60,422	46,358
Premium on marketable securities	(71)	(1,464)
Amortization of premium (discount) on marketable securities	(12,521)	7,182
Depreciation expense	984	832
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	16,121	(13,176)
Collaboration receivable - related party	(8,853)	58
Other long-term assets	(1,823)	(658)
Right-of-use operating asset	4,506	4,139
Operating lease liabilities, current	(676)	135
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	(4,491)	(4,800)
Accounts payable	(7,677)	(3,357)
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	41,796	17,285
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(421,066)</u>	<u>(333,104)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities		
Proceeds from sales and maturities of marketable securities	861,231	918,816
Purchases of marketable securities	(459,714)	(682,505)
Purchases of property and equipment	(665)	(655)
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>400,852</u>	<u>235,656</u>
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from stock option exercises and employee stock purchase plan issuances	6,930	3,080
Payment of employee tax obligations related to vesting of restricted stock units	(641)	(39)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>6,289</u>	<u>3,041</u>
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(13,925)	(94,407)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	163,969	295,502
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	<u>\$ 150,044</u>	<u>\$ 201,095</u>
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash operating activities		
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable	\$ —	\$ 54

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

Sage Therapeutics, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity
(in thousands, except share data)
(Unaudited)

	Common Stock		Treasury Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balances at December 31, 2021	58,937,050	\$ 6	3,033	\$ (400)	\$ 3,227,471	\$ (2,660)	\$ (1,495,386)	\$ 1,729,031
Issuance of common stock from exercises of stock options	105,474	—	—	—	646	—	—	646
Issuance of common stock under the employee stock purchase plan	23,625	—	—	—	1,153	—	—	1,153
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	18,268	—	—	18,268
Change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	(8,541)	—	(8,541)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(122,055)	(122,055)
Balances at March 31, 2022	59,066,149	6	3,033	(400)	3,247,538	(11,201)	(1,617,441)	1,618,502
Issuance of common stock from exercises of stock options	31,801	—	—	—	37	—	—	37
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	14,652	—	—	14,652
Change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	(2,671)	—	(2,671)
Vesting of restricted stock units, net of employee tax obligations	290,779	—	—	—	(24)	—	—	(24)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(126,260)	(126,260)
Balances at June 30, 2022	59,388,729	6	3,033	(400)	3,262,203	(13,872)	(1,743,701)	1,504,236
Issuance of common stock from exercises of stock options	11,808	—	—	—	320	—	—	320
Issuance of common stock under the employee stock purchase plan	33,614	—	—	—	1,193	—	—	1,193
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	12,722	—	—	12,722
Change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	(1,011)	—	(1,011)
Vesting of restricted stock units, net of employee tax obligations	59,553	—	—	—	(15)	—	—	(15)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(137,323)	(137,323)
Balances at September 30, 2022	59,493,704	6	3,033	(400)	3,276,423	(14,883)	(1,881,024)	1,380,122
Balances at December 31, 2022	59,509,125	6	3,033	(400)	3,291,369	(10,206)	(2,028,170)	1,252,599
Issuance of common stock from exercises of stock options	52,058	—	—	—	438	—	—	438
Issuance of common stock under the employee stock purchase plan	76,105	—	—	—	2,863	—	—	2,863
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	19,568	—	—	19,568
Change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	5,118	—	5,118
Vesting of restricted stock units, net of employee tax obligations	124,713	—	—	—	(629)	—	—	(629)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(146,828)	(146,828)
Balances at March 31, 2023	59,762,001	6	3,033	(400)	3,313,609	(5,088)	(2,174,998)	1,133,129
Issuance of common stock from exercises of stock options	20,032	—	—	—	855	—	—	855
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	11,281	—	—	11,281
Change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	(556)	—	(556)
Vesting of restricted stock units, net of employee tax obligations	13,972	—	—	—	(8)	—	—	(8)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(160,325)	(160,325)
Balances at June 30, 2023	59,796,005	6	3,033	(400)	3,325,737	(5,644)	(2,335,323)	984,376
Issuance of common stock under the employee stock purchase plan	87,938	—	—	—	3,656	—	—	3,656
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	28,352	—	—	28,352
Change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	1,909	—	1,909
Vesting of restricted stock units, net of employee tax obligations	83,573	—	—	—	(4)	—	—	(4)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(201,630)	(201,630)
Balances at September 30, 2023	59,967,516	6	3,033	(400)	3,357,741	(3,735)	(2,536,953)	816,659

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

SAGE THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

1. Nature of the Business

Sage Therapeutics, Inc. (“Sage” or the “Company”) is a biopharmaceutical company with a mission to pioneer solutions to deliver life-changing brain health medicines, so every person can thrive.

The Company’s product ZURZUVAE™ (zuranolone) was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the “FDA”) on August 4, 2023 for the treatment of postpartum depression (“PPD”) in adults. ZURZUVAE is a neuroactive steroid that is a positive allosteric modulator of GABA_A receptors, targeting both synaptic and extrasynaptic GABA_A receptors, and is the first oral, once-daily, 14-day treatment specifically indicated for adults with PPD. ZURZUVAE is expected to be commercially available for women with PPD in December 2023 with the broader complement of commercialization capabilities expected to roll out in early 2024. The Company’s product ZULRESSO® (brexanolone) CIV injection is approved in the U.S. for the treatment of PPD in adults. The Company launched ZULRESSO commercially in the U.S. in June 2019. ZULRESSO may only be administered in qualified, medically-supervised healthcare settings. Brexanolone is chemically identical to allopregnanolone, a naturally occurring neuroactive steroid that, like zuranolone, acts as a positive allosteric modulator of GABA_A receptors.

Additionally, the FDA issued a complete response letter (“CRL”) related to the Company’s new drug application (“NDA”) for zuranolone for the treatment of major depressive disorder (“MDD”). The CRL stated that the NDA did not provide substantial evidence of effectiveness to support the approval of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD and that one or more additional clinical trials will be needed. The Company and Biogen MA Inc. (“BIMA”) and Biogen International GmbH (collectively with BIMA, “Biogen”) are continuing to review the feedback from the FDA and are evaluating next steps.

The Company has a portfolio of other product candidates with a current focus on modulating two critical central nervous system (“CNS”) receptor systems, GABA and NMDA. The GABA receptor family, which is recognized as the major inhibitory neurotransmitter in the CNS, mediates downstream neurologic and bodily function via activation of GABA_A receptors. The NMDA-type receptors of the glutamate receptor system are a major excitatory receptor system in the CNS. Dysfunction in these systems is implicated in a broad range of CNS disorders. The Company is currently targeting diseases and disorders of the brain with three key focus areas: depression, neurology and neuropsychiatry.

The Company was incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on April 16, 2010, and commenced operations on January 19, 2011 as Sterogen Biopharma, Inc. On September 13, 2011, the Company changed its name to Sage Therapeutics, Inc.

Risks and Uncertainties

The Company is subject to risks and uncertainties common to companies in the biopharmaceutical industry, including, but not limited to, the risks associated with developing product candidates at each stage of non-clinical and clinical development; the challenges associated with gaining regulatory approval of such product candidates; the risks associated with the marketing and sale of pharmaceutical products; the potential for development by third parties of new technological innovations that may compete with the Company’s products and product candidates; the dependence on key personnel; the challenges of protecting proprietary technology; the need to comply with government regulations; the high costs of drug development; the uncertainty of being able to secure additional capital when needed to fund operations; and the direct or indirect impacts of the macroeconomic environment and geopolitical events on its development activities, operations and financial condition.

The product candidates developed by the Company require approvals from the FDA or foreign regulatory agencies prior to commercial sales. There can be no assurance that the current and future product candidates of the Company will receive, or that the Company’s current products, ZULRESSO and ZURZUVAE, will maintain, the necessary approvals. If

the Company fails to successfully complete clinical development and generate results sufficient to file for regulatory approval or is denied approval or approval is delayed for any of its product candidates, such occurrences may have a material adverse impact on the Company's business and its financial condition.

The Company is also subject to additional risks and uncertainties arising from changes to the macroeconomic environment and geopolitical events. U.S. and global financial markets have experienced volatility and disruption due to macroeconomic and geopolitical events such as rising inflation, the risk of a recession and ongoing conflicts in other countries. In addition, if equity and credit markets deteriorate, including as a result of past and potential future bank failures, it may make any future debt or equity financing more difficult to obtain on favorable terms, and potentially more dilutive to its existing stockholders. The Company cannot predict at this time to what extent it and its collaborators, employees, suppliers, contract manufacturers and/or vendors could potentially be negatively impacted by these events.

Going Concern

Under Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern* (Subtopic 205-40), the Company has the responsibility to evaluate whether conditions and/or events raise substantial doubt about its ability to meet its future financial obligations as they become due within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued. The Company has incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations in each year since its inception, except for net income of \$606.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, reflecting revenue recognized under a collaboration and license agreement with Biogen (the "Biogen Collaboration Agreement"). As of September 30, 2023, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$2.5 billion. From its inception through September 30, 2023, the Company has received aggregate net proceeds of \$2.8 billion from the sales of redeemable convertible preferred stock prior to its initial public offering ("IPO"), the issuance of convertible notes, and the sales of common stock in its IPO in July 2014, in follow-on public offerings, and to BIMA under a stock purchase agreement executed in connection with the Biogen Collaboration Agreement. The Company has also received \$1.0 billion in upfront payments under its collaborations with Biogen and Shionogi & Co., Ltd. ("Shionogi"). Until such time, if ever, as the Company can generate substantial product revenue and/or collaboration revenue and achieve sustained profitability, the Company expects to finance its cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other sources of funding. If the Company is unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings or other sources of funding when needed, the Company may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market products or product candidates that the Company would otherwise prefer to develop and market itself.

The Company expects that, based on its current operating plans, the Company's existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to fund its currently planned operations for at least the next 12 months from the filing date of these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements ("condensed consolidated financial statements"). At some point after that time, the Company anticipates it will require additional financing to fund its future operations. Even if the Company believes it has sufficient funds for its current or future operating plans, the Company may seek to raise additional capital if market conditions are favorable or in light of other strategic considerations.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The following is a summary of significant accounting policies followed in the preparation of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

Basis of Presentation

The condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company included herein have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") have been condensed or omitted from this report, as is permitted by such rules and regulations. Accordingly, these condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the

audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2022, included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022.

The condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements. In the opinion of the Company's management, the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements contain all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of its financial position as of September 30, 2023, its results of operations and comprehensive loss for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, its cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, and its statements of changes in stockholders' equity for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022. The consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2022 was derived from audited financial statements, but does not include all disclosures required by GAAP. The results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 are not necessarily indicative of the results for the year ending December 31, 2023, or for any future period.

Principles of Consolidation

The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries as disclosed in Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, within the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" accompanying its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022. Intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Research and Development Costs and Accruals

Research and development expenses are comprised of costs incurred in performing research and development activities, including salaries and benefits, overhead costs, depreciation, contract services and other related costs. Research and development costs are expensed to operations as the related obligation is incurred.

The Company has entered into various research and development contracts with research institutions and other companies both inside and outside of the U.S. These agreements are generally cancelable, and related costs are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. The Company records accruals for estimated ongoing research and development costs. When billing terms under these contracts do not coincide with the timing of when the work is performed, the Company is required to make estimates of outstanding obligations to those third parties as of the end of the reporting period. Any accrual estimates are based on a number of factors, including the Company's knowledge of the progress towards completion of the research and development activities, invoicing to date under the contracts, communication from the research institution or other companies of any actual costs incurred during the period that have not yet been invoiced, and the costs included in the contracts. Significant judgments and estimates are made in determining the accrued balances at the end of any reporting period. Actual results could differ from the estimates made by the Company. The historical accrual estimates made by the Company have not been materially different from the actual costs.

Revenue Recognition

The Company generates revenue from the sale of ZULRESSO, which was approved by the FDA in March 2019 and the Company subsequently began selling in June 2019, and from collaboration and supply agreements with the Company's collaborators. To date, revenue from collaboration agreements has come from initial, upfront payments allocated to licenses of intellectual property delivered to the Company's collaborators and from the supply of material for clinical trials under a supply agreement.

Under Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (“Topic 606”), an entity recognizes revenue when or as performance obligations are satisfied by transferring control of promised goods or services to a customer, in an amount that reflects the consideration that the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that an entity determines are within the scope of Topic 606, the entity performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price, including variable consideration, if any; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. Arrangements that include rights to additional goods or services that are exercisable at a customer’s discretion are generally considered options. The Company assesses if these options provide a material right to the customer and if so, they are considered performance obligations. The exercise of a material right may be accounted for as a contract modification or as a continuation of the contract for accounting purposes.

For contracts determined to be within the scope of Topic 606, the Company assesses whether the goods or services promised within each contract are distinct to identify those that are performance obligations. This assessment involves subjective determinations and requires management to make judgments about the individual promised goods or services and whether such are separable from the other aspects of the contractual relationship. Promised goods and services are considered distinct provided that: (i) the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer and (ii) the entity’s promise to transfer the good or service to the customer is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract.

The Company allocates the transaction price (the amount of consideration it expects to be entitled to from a customer in exchange for the promised goods or services) to each performance obligation and recognizes the associated revenue when (or as) each performance obligation is satisfied. The Company’s estimate of the transaction price for each contract includes all variable consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled.

Collaboration and License Revenue

In assessing whether a promised good or service is distinct in the evaluation of a collaboration or license arrangement subject to Topic 606, the Company considers factors such as the research, manufacturing and commercialization capabilities of the collaboration partner and the availability of the associated expertise in the general marketplace. The Company also considers the intended benefit of the contract in assessing whether a promised good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. If a promised good or service is not distinct, the Company is required to combine that good or service with other promised goods or services until it identifies a bundle of goods or services that is distinct.

The transaction price is then determined and allocated to the identified performance obligations in proportion to their standalone selling prices (“SSP”) on a relative SSP basis. SSP is determined at contract inception and is not updated to reflect changes between contract inception and when the performance obligations are satisfied. Determining the SSP for performance obligations requires significant judgment. In developing the SSP for a performance obligation, the Company considers applicable market conditions and relevant entity-specific factors, including factors that were contemplated in negotiating the agreement with the customer and estimated costs. In certain circumstances, the Company may apply the residual method to determine the SSP of a good or service if the standalone selling price is considered highly variable or uncertain. The Company validates the SSP for performance obligations by evaluating whether changes in the key assumptions used to determine the SSP will have a significant effect on the allocation of arrangement consideration between multiple performance obligations.

If the consideration promised in a contract includes a variable amount, the Company estimates the amount of consideration to which it will be entitled in exchange for transferring the promised goods or services to a customer. The Company determines the amount of variable consideration by using the expected value method or the most likely amount method. The Company includes the unconstrained amount of estimated variable consideration in the transaction price. The amount included in the transaction price is constrained to the amount for which it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. At the end of each subsequent reporting period, the Company re-evaluates the estimated variable consideration included in the transaction price and any related constraint, and if necessary, adjusts its estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis in the period of adjustment.

If an arrangement includes development and regulatory milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether the milestones are considered probable of being reached and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price. Milestone payments that are not within the Company's control or the licensee's control, such as regulatory approvals, are generally not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received.

In determining the transaction price, the Company adjusts consideration for the effects of the time value of money if the timing of payments provides the Company with a significant benefit of financing. The Company does not assess whether a contract has a significant financing component if the expectation at contract inception is such that the period between payment by the licensees and the transfer of the promised goods or services to the licensees will be one year or less. The Company assessed its arrangements with Shionogi and Biogen and concluded that a significant financing component does not exist for either arrangement. For arrangements with licenses of intellectual property that include sales-based royalties or milestone payments based on the level of sales, and the license is deemed to be the predominant item to which the royalties or milestone payments relate, the Company recognizes royalty revenue and sales-based milestones at the later of (i) when the related sales occur, or (ii) when the performance obligation to which the royalty or milestone payment has been allocated has been satisfied.

The Company then recognizes as revenue the amount of the transaction price that is allocated to the respective performance obligation when (or as) each performance obligation is satisfied at a point in time or over time, and if over time this is based on the use of an output or input method. Revenue from the Company's collaboration agreement with Shionogi has come from initial, upfront consideration upon execution of the agreement and for the supply of drug product for Shionogi's clinical trials. Revenue from the Company's collaboration agreement with Biogen has come from initial, upfront consideration related to the execution of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement. For additional information, refer to Note 6, *Collaboration Agreements*.

Product Revenue, Net

The Company recognizes product revenue, net of variable consideration related to certain allowances and accruals that are determined using the expected value method, in its condensed consolidated financial statements at the point in time when control transfers to the customer, which is typically when the product has been delivered to the customer's location. The amount included in the transaction price is constrained to the amount for which it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. The Company's only performance obligation identified for ZULRESSO is to deliver the product to the location specified by the customer's order. The Company records shipping and handling costs associated with delivery of product to its customers within selling, general and administrative expenses on its condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company expenses incremental costs of obtaining a contract as incurred if the expected amortization period of the asset would be less than one year. If the Company were to incur incremental costs with an amortization period greater than a year, such costs would be capitalized as contract assets, as they are expected to be recovered, and would be expensed by amortizing on a systematic basis that is consistent with the transfer to the customer of the goods or services to which the asset relates. The Company did not have any contract assets (unbilled receivables) at September 30, 2023, as customer invoicing generally occurs before or at the time of revenue recognition. The Company did not have any contract liabilities at September 30, 2023 related to its sales of ZULRESSO, as the Company did not receive any payments in advance of satisfying its performance obligations to its customers. Amounts billed or invoiced that are considered trade accounts receivable are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

As of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company had not provided any allowance for bad debts against the trade accounts receivable, and the amount of trade accounts receivable was not significant.

The Company records reserves, based on contractual terms, for the following components of variable consideration related to product sold during the reporting period, as well as its estimate of product that remains in the distribution channel inventory of its customers at the end of the reporting period. On a quarterly basis, the Company updates its estimates, if necessary, and records any material adjustments in the period they are identified.

Chargebacks: The Company estimates chargebacks from its customers who directly purchase the product from the Company for discounts resulting from contractual commitments to sell products to eligible healthcare settings at prices lower than the list prices charged to its customers. Customers charge the Company for the difference between what they pay to the Company for the product and the selling price to the eligible healthcare settings. Reserves for chargebacks consist of credits that the Company expects to issue for units that remain in the distribution channel inventories at the end of each reporting period that the Company expects will be sold to eligible healthcare settings, and chargebacks that customers have claimed, but for which the Company has not yet issued a credit.

Government Rebates: The Company is subject to discount obligations under government programs, including Medicaid. The Company records reserves for rebates in the same period the related product revenue is recognized, resulting in a reduction of ZULRESSO product revenue and a current liability that is included in accrued expenses on its condensed consolidated balance sheets. The Company's liability for these rebates consists of invoices received for claims from prior quarters that have not been paid or for which an invoice has not yet been received, estimates of claims for the current quarter, and estimates of future claims that will be made for product that has been recognized as revenue, but which remains in the distribution channel at the end of each reporting period.

Trade Discounts and Allowances: The Company generally provides customary invoice discounts on ZULRESSO sales to its customers for prompt payment and the Company pays fees for sales order management, data, and distribution services. The Company estimates its customers will earn these discounts and fees and deducts these discounts and fees in full from gross ZULRESSO revenue and accounts receivable at the time the Company recognizes the related revenue.

Financial Assistance: The Company provides voluntary financial assistance programs to patients with commercial insurance that have coverage and reside in states that allow financial assistance. The Company estimates the financial assistance amounts for ZULRESSO and records any such amounts within accrued expenses on its condensed consolidated balance sheets. The calculation of the accrual for financial assistance is based on an estimate of claims and the cost per claim that the Company expects to receive using demographics for patients who have registered and been approved for assistance. Any adjustments are recorded in the same period the related revenue is recognized, resulting in a reduction of product revenue and the establishment of a current liability, which is included as a component of accrued expenses on the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Product Returns: Consistent with industry practice, the Company offers product return rights to customers for damaged, defective or expiring product, provided it is within a specified period around the product expiration date as set forth in the Company's return goods policy. The Company estimates the amount of its product sales that may be returned by its customers and records this estimate as a reduction of revenue in the period the related product revenue is recognized, as well as a reserve within accrued expenses on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. Product returns have not been significant to date and are not expected to be significant in the future.

Collaborative Arrangements

The Company analyzes its collaboration arrangements to assess whether such arrangements involve joint operating activities performed by parties that are both active participants in the activities and exposed to significant risks and rewards dependent on the commercial success of such activities and therefore within the scope of ASC Topic 808, *Collaborative Arrangements* ("Topic 808"). This assessment is performed throughout the life of the arrangement based on changes in the responsibilities of all parties in the arrangement. For collaboration arrangements within the scope of Topic 808 that contain multiple elements, the Company first determines which elements of the collaboration are deemed to be

within the scope of Topic 808 and which elements of the collaboration are more reflective of a vendor-customer relationship and therefore within the scope of Topic 606. For elements of collaboration arrangements that are accounted for pursuant to Topic 808, an appropriate recognition method is determined and applied consistently, either by analogy to authoritative accounting literature or by applying a reasonable and rational policy election. For those elements of the arrangement that are accounted for pursuant to Topic 606, the Company applies the five-step model described above, and presents the arrangement as collaboration revenue in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

For collaboration arrangements that are within the scope of Topic 808, the Company evaluates the income statement classification for presentation of amounts due from or owed to other participants associated with multiple activities in a collaboration arrangement based on the nature of each separate activity. Payments or reimbursements that are the result of a collaborative relationship instead of a customer relationship, such as co-development and co-commercialization activities, are recorded as research and development expense or selling, general and administrative expense, in the event of a payment to the collaborative partner in a period, or a reduction to these expense line items in the event of a reimbursement from the collaboration partner in a period, as appropriate.

Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value are classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

Level 1 — Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 — Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 — Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The Company's cash equivalents and marketable securities at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022 were carried at fair value, determined according to the fair value hierarchy; see Note 3, *Fair Value Measurements*.

The carrying amounts reflected in the condensed consolidated balance sheets for the collaboration receivable – related party, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair values due to their short-term maturities at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

Accounting standards that have been issued or proposed by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or other standards-setting bodies that do not require adoption until a future date are not expected to have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

3. Fair Value Measurements

The Company's cash equivalents are classified within Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The Company's investments in marketable securities are classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

The fair values of the Company's marketable securities are based on prices obtained from independent pricing sources. Consistent with the fair value hierarchy described in Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, marketable securities with validated quotes from pricing services are reflected within Level 2, as they are primarily based on observable pricing for similar assets or other market observable inputs. Typical inputs used by these pricing services include, but are not limited to, reported trades, benchmark yields, issuer spreads, bids, offers or estimates of cash flow,

prepayment spreads and default rates. The Company performs validation procedures to ensure the reasonableness of this data. The Company performs its own review of prices received from the independent pricing services by comparing these prices to other sources. After completing the validation procedures, the Company did not adjust or override any fair value measurements provided by the pricing services as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

The following tables summarize the Company's cash equivalents and marketable securities as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

	September 30, 2023			
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
(in thousands)				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 139,770	\$ 139,770	\$ —	\$ —
U.S. corporate bonds	4,993	—	4,993	—
U.S. commercial paper	2,984	—	2,984	—
Total cash equivalents	<u>147,747</u>	<u>139,770</u>	<u>7,977</u>	<u>—</u>
Marketable securities:				
U.S. government securities	202,623	—	202,623	—
U.S. corporate bonds	178,570	—	178,570	—
International corporate bonds	70,911	—	70,911	—
U.S. commercial paper	34,118	—	34,118	—
International commercial paper	72,554	—	72,554	—
U.S. certificates of deposit	10,217	—	10,217	—
U.S. municipal securities	158,347	—	158,347	—
Total marketable securities	<u>727,340</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>727,340</u>	<u>—</u>
	<u>\$ 875,087</u>	<u>\$ 139,770</u>	<u>\$ 735,317</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

	December 31, 2022			
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
(in thousands)				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 161,185	\$ 161,185	\$ —	\$ —
Total cash equivalents	<u>161,185</u>	<u>161,185</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Marketable securities:				
U.S. government securities	302,911	—	302,911	—
U.S. corporate bonds	354,495	—	354,495	—
International corporate bonds	127,248	—	127,248	—
U.S. commercial paper	63,114	—	63,114	—
International commercial paper	133,163	—	133,163	—
U.S. certificates of deposit	15,613	—	15,613	—
U.S. municipal securities	113,250	—	113,250	—
Total marketable securities	<u>1,109,794</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,109,794</u>	<u>—</u>
	<u>\$ 1,270,979</u>	<u>\$ 161,185</u>	<u>\$ 1,109,794</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, there were no transfers among the Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3 categories.

The following tables summarize the gross unrealized gains and losses of the Company's marketable securities as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

	September 30, 2023				
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Credit Losses	Fair Value
	(in thousands)				
Assets:					
U.S. government securities	\$ 203,722	\$ 1	\$ (1,100)	\$ —	\$ 202,623
U.S. corporate bonds	179,873	—	(1,303)	—	178,570
International corporate bonds	71,351	—	(440)	—	70,911
U.S. commercial paper	34,144	—	(26)	—	34,118
International commercial paper	72,646	—	(92)	—	72,554
U.S. certificates of deposit	10,217	—	—	—	10,217
U.S. municipal securities	159,122	1	(776)	—	158,347
	<u>\$ 731,075</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ (3,737)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 727,340</u>

	December 31, 2022				
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Credit Losses	Fair Value
	(in thousands)				
Assets:					
U.S. government securities	\$ 307,173	\$ —	\$ (4,262)	\$ —	\$ 302,911
U.S. corporate bonds	358,019	6	(3,530)	—	354,495
International corporate bonds	128,374	7	(1,133)	—	127,248
U.S. commercial paper	63,234	—	(120)	—	63,114
International commercial paper	133,338	—	(175)	—	133,163
U.S. certificates of deposit	15,613	—	—	—	15,613
U.S. municipal securities	114,249	31	(1,030)	—	113,250
	<u>\$ 1,120,000</u>	<u>\$ 44</u>	<u>\$ (10,250)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,109,794</u>

The following tables summarize the fair value and the unrealized losses of the Company's marketable securities that have been in a loss position for either less than twelve months or greater than twelve months as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

	September 30, 2023					
	Less than 12 months		Greater than 12 months		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
(in thousands)						
U.S. government securities	\$ 124,728	\$ (394)	\$ 63,985	\$ (706)	\$ 188,713	\$ (1,100)
U.S. corporate bonds	123,313	(703)	52,280	(600)	175,593	(1,303)
International corporate bonds	59,032	(354)	8,608	(86)	67,640	(440)
U.S. commercial paper	26,665	(26)	—	—	26,665	(26)
International commercial paper	61,521	(92)	—	—	61,521	(92)
U.S. municipal securities	116,609	(519)	33,740	(257)	150,349	(776)
	<u>\$ 511,868</u>	<u>\$ (2,088)</u>	<u>\$ 158,613</u>	<u>\$ (1,649)</u>	<u>\$ 670,481</u>	<u>\$ (3,737)</u>

	December 31, 2022					
	Less than 12 months		Greater than 12 months		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
	(in thousands)					
U.S. government securities	\$ 112,243	\$ (1,517)	\$ 185,691	\$ (2,745)	\$ 297,934	\$ (4,262)
U.S. corporate bonds	208,507	(1,989)	130,633	(1,541)	339,140	(3,530)
International corporate bonds	50,982	(497)	68,993	(636)	119,975	(1,133)
U.S. commercial paper	24,768	(120)	—	—	24,768	(120)
International commercial paper	30,987	(175)	—	—	30,987	(175)
U.S. municipal securities	86,251	(497)	14,466	(533)	100,717	(1,030)
	<u>\$ 513,738</u>	<u>\$ (4,795)</u>	<u>\$ 399,783</u>	<u>\$ (5,455)</u>	<u>\$ 913,521</u>	<u>\$ (10,250)</u>

As of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the unrealized losses on the Company's investments in U.S. government securities, U.S. corporate bonds, and international corporate bonds were caused by interest rate increases. The Company purchased those investments at a premium relative to their face amount. The current credit ratings are all within the guidelines of the investment policy of the Company and the Company does not expect the issuers to settle any security at a price less than the amortized cost basis of the investment. As of September 30, 2023, the Company does not intend to sell those investments and it is not probable that the Company will be required to sell the investments before recovery of their amortized cost basis.

As of September 30, 2023, all marketable securities held by the Company had remaining contractual maturities of one year or less, except for U.S. government securities, U.S. corporate bonds, international corporate bonds and municipal securities with a fair value of \$82.3 million and maturities of one to two years.

As of December 31, 2022, all marketable securities held by the Company had remaining contractual maturities of one year or less, except for U.S. government securities, U.S. corporate bonds, international corporate bonds and municipal securities with a fair value of \$211.2 million and maturities of one to two years.

All marketable securities, including those with remaining contractual maturities of more than one year, are classified as current assets on the balance sheet because they are considered to be "available for sale" and the Company can convert them into cash to fund current operations.

There have been no impairments of the Company's assets measured and carried at fair value during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and the year ended December 31, 2022.

4. Accrued Expenses

The following table summarizes accrued expenses as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

	September 30, 2023	December 31, 2022
	(in thousands)	
Accrued research and development costs	\$ 63,386	\$ 32,565
Restructuring	24,250	—
Employee-related	14,108	29,372
Professional services	12,497	10,172
Other	660	557
	<u>\$ 114,901</u>	<u>\$ 72,666</u>

As of September 30, 2023, accrued research and development costs includes \$28.9 million of expenses related to cancelling excess purchase commitments for manufacturing as a result of the CRL received from the FDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, the expenses were recorded as research and development expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, net of amounts subject to reimbursement under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement.

5. Commitments and Contingencies

License Agreements

CyDex License Agreement

In September 2015, the Company amended and restated its existing commercial license agreement with CyDex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“CyDex”), a wholly owned subsidiary of Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated. Under the terms of the commercial license agreement as amended and restated, CyDex has granted to the Company an exclusive license to CyDex’s Captisol drug formulation technology and related intellectual property for the manufacture of pharmaceutical products incorporating brexanolone and the Company’s compound known as SAGE-689, and the development and commercialization of the resulting products for the treatment, prevention or diagnosis of any disease or symptom in humans or animals other than (i) the ocular treatment of any disease or condition with a formulation, including a hormone; (ii) topical ocular treatment of inflammatory conditions; (iii) treatment and prophylaxis of fungal infections in humans; and (iv) any ocular treatment for retinal degeneration. The Company is required to pay a royalty to CyDex on sales of brexanolone and will be required to pay a royalty on any sales of SAGE-689, if such product candidate is successfully developed in the future. Royalty rates are in the low single digits based on levels of net sales. From the effective date of the agreement to September 30, 2023, the Company has paid to CyDex \$1.0 million for licensing fees, which was recorded as research and development expense.

Under the amended and restated license agreement with CyDex, the Company agreed to make milestone payments on the achievement of clinical development and regulatory milestones in the amount of up to \$0.8 million in clinical milestones and up to \$3.8 million in regulatory milestones for each of the first two fields with respect to brexanolone; up to \$1.3 million in clinical milestones and up to \$8.5 million in regulatory milestones for each of the third and fourth fields with respect to brexanolone; and up to \$0.8 million in clinical milestones and up to \$1.8 million in regulatory milestones for one field with respect to SAGE-689. From the effective date of the agreement to September 30, 2023, the Company has recorded research and development expense and made cash payments of \$3.6 million related to these clinical development and regulatory milestones and has recorded an intangible asset and made a cash payment of \$3.0 million related to these regulatory milestones.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company did not record any expense or intangible asset, or make any milestone payments related to clinical development or regulatory milestones for the brexanolone program or SAGE-689 under the license agreement with CyDex.

University of California License Agreements

In October 2013, the Company entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with the Regents of the University of California (“the Regents”) under which the Company was granted a non-exclusive license to certain clinical data and clinical material related to brexanolone for use in the development and commercialization of biopharmaceutical products in the licensed field, including status epilepticus and postpartum depression. In May 2014, the license agreement was amended to add the treatment of essential tremor to the licensed field of use, materials and milestone fee provisions of the agreement. The Company paid to the Regents clinical development milestones of \$0.1 million, prior to December 31, 2015; no other milestones are outstanding under this non-exclusive license agreement. The Company is required to pay royalties of less than 1% on net sales for a period of fifteen years following the sale of the first product developed using the data and materials, and the Company began to pay these royalties in 2019. The license will terminate on the earlier to occur of (i) 27 years after the effective date or (ii) 15 years after the last-derived product is first commercially sold.

In June 2015, the Company entered into an exclusive license agreement with the Regents whereby the Company was granted an exclusive license to certain patent rights related to the use of allopregnanolone to treat various diseases. In exchange for such license, the Company paid an upfront payment of \$50,000 and was required to make payments of \$15,000 for annual maintenance fees until the calendar year following the first sale of ZULRESSO. The Company is obligated to make milestone payments following the achievement of specified regulatory and sales milestones of up to \$0.7 million and \$2.0 million in the aggregate, respectively. The Company pays royalties at a low single digit percentage of net sales of ZULRESSO, subject to specified minimum annual royalty amounts. Unless terminated by operation of law or by acts of the parties under the terms of the agreement, the license agreement will terminate when the last-to-expire patents or last-to-be abandoned patent applications expire, whichever is later. From the effective date of the agreement to September 30, 2023, the Company has recorded research and development expense and made cash payments of \$0.3 million related to these regulatory and sales milestones; and has recorded an intangible asset and made a cash payment of \$0.5 million related to these regulatory and sales milestones.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company did not record any expense or make any milestone payments under the license agreements with the Regents.

6. Collaboration Agreements

Shionogi

In June 2018, the Company entered into a strategic collaboration with Shionogi for the clinical development and commercialization of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD and other potential indications in Japan, Taiwan and South Korea (the “Shionogi Territory”). In October 2018, the Company entered into a supply agreement with Shionogi for the Company to supply zuranolone clinical material to Shionogi.

Under the terms of the collaboration agreement, Shionogi is responsible for all clinical development and regulatory filings for zuranolone in MDD and other indications in the Shionogi Territory and would be responsible for commercialization of zuranolone in the Shionogi Territory, if zuranolone is successfully developed and obtains marketing approval in any of the countries within the Shionogi Territory. Shionogi was required to make an upfront payment to the Company of \$90.0 million, and the Company will be eligible to receive additional payments of up to \$485.0 million if certain regulatory and commercial milestones are achieved by Shionogi. The potential future milestone payments include up to \$70.0 million for the achievement of specified regulatory milestones, up to \$30.0 million for the achievement of specified commercialization milestones, and up to \$385.0 million for the achievement of specified net sales milestones. The Company is eligible to receive tiered royalties on sales of zuranolone in the Shionogi Territory, if development efforts are successful, with tiers averaging in the low to mid-twenty percent range, subject to other terms of the agreement. Shionogi has also granted to the Company certain rights to co-promote zuranolone in Japan. As between the Company and Shionogi, the Company maintains exclusive rights to develop and commercialize zuranolone outside of the Shionogi Territory. The upfront cash payment and any payments for milestones and royalties are non-refundable and non-creditable. Due to the uncertainty of pharmaceutical development and the high historical failure rates generally associated with drug development, the Company may not receive any milestone payments or any royalty payments from Shionogi.

The Company concluded that Shionogi meets the definition of a customer because the Company is delivering intellectual property and know-how rights for the zuranolone program in support of territories in which the parties are not jointly sharing the risks and rewards. In addition, the Company determined that the Shionogi collaboration met the requirements to be accounted for as a contract, including that it was probable that the Company will collect the consideration to which the Company was entitled in exchange for the goods or services that will be delivered to Shionogi.

The Company determined that the performance obligations in the Shionogi collaboration agreement included the license to zuranolone and the supply of certain materials during the clinical development phase, which includes the supply of active pharmaceutical ingredient (“API”). The performance obligation related to the license to zuranolone was determined to be distinct from other performance obligations and therefore was a separate performance obligation for which control was transferred upon signing. The obligation to provide certain clinical materials, including API for use during the development period, was determined to be a separate performance obligation. Given that Shionogi is not obligated to purchase any minimum amount or quantities of commercial API, the supply of API to Shionogi for

commercial use was determined to be an option for Shionogi, rather than a performance obligation of the Company at contract inception and will be accounted for if and when exercised. The Company also determined that there was no separate material right in connection with the supply of API for commercial use as the expected pricing was not at a discount. Given this fact pattern, the Company has concluded the agreement has two performance obligations.

Under the clinical supply agreement, the Company is obligated to manufacture and supply to Shionogi (i) clinical quantities of API reasonably required by Shionogi for the development of licensed products in the Shionogi territory under the collaboration and license agreement and (ii) quantities of drug product reasonably required for use by Shionogi in Phase 1 clinical trials of zuranolone in the Shionogi territory under the collaboration and license agreement, in the quantities agreed to by the parties. Collaboration revenue from the clinical supply agreement, which excludes the \$90.0 million upfront payment, pertains to the clinical material sold under the terms of the clinical supply agreement. The Company records the costs related to the clinical supply agreement in research and development expense on its condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. For the nine months ended September 30, 2023, the Company recognized \$14,000 of collaboration revenue from the Company's agreement with Shionogi. For the nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company recognized no collaboration revenue from the Company's agreement with Shionogi.

The Company completed the evaluation of the standalone selling prices of each of the performance obligations and determined that the standalone selling price of the license performance obligation was \$90.0 million. The Company recognized the transaction price allocated to the license performance obligation of \$90.0 million as revenue during the quarter upon delivery of the license to Shionogi and resulting ability of Shionogi to use and benefit from the license, which was in the three months ended June 30, 2018. The remaining transaction price related to the performance obligation for the supply of certain clinical material is not significant. The potential milestone payments that the Company is eligible to receive were excluded from the transaction price, as all milestone amounts were fully constrained based on the probability of achievement. The Company will re-evaluate the transaction price at the end of each reporting period and as uncertain events are resolved or other changes in circumstances occur, and, if necessary, adjust its estimate of the transaction price.

Biogen

In November 2020, the Company entered into the Biogen Collaboration Agreement to jointly develop and commercialize SAGE-217 products for the treatment of MDD, PPD and other disorders and SAGE-324 products for essential tremor and other disorders. Concurrently, the Company also entered into a stock purchase agreement with BIMA (the "Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement") under which BIMA purchased shares of the Company's common stock. The Biogen Collaboration Agreement became effective on December 28, 2020 (the "Effective Date").

Under the terms of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement, the Company granted Biogen co-exclusive licenses to develop and commercialize SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products (each, a "Product Class" and together, the "Licensed Products") in the U.S., an exclusive license to develop and commercialize SAGE-217 products in all countries of the world other than the U.S. and the Shionogi Territory, and an exclusive license to develop and commercialize SAGE-324 products in all countries of the world other than the U.S. The Company refers to the territories outside the U.S. to which Biogen has rights under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement with respect to the applicable Licensed Product as the "Biogen Territory".

In connection with the effectiveness of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement and the closing of the sale of shares to BIMA in December 2020, the Company received \$1.5 billion in consideration, comprised of an upfront payment of \$875.0 million and the \$650.0 million purchase price for 6,241,473 newly issued shares of the Company's common stock (the "Biogen Shares"). As a result of the purchase of the Biogen Shares, Biogen has become a related party of the Company.

The Company is eligible to receive additional payments of up to \$1.6 billion from Biogen if certain regulatory and commercial milestones are achieved. The potential future milestone payments for SAGE-217 products include up to \$475.0 million for the achievement of specified regulatory and commercial milestones, including a milestone payment of \$75.0 million for the first commercial sale of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S. and, if approved, a milestone payment of \$150.0 million for the first commercial sale of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of MDD

in the U.S., and up to \$300.0 million for the achievement of specified net sales milestones. The potential future milestone payments for SAGE-324 products include up to \$520.0 million for the achievement of specified regulatory and commercial milestones and up to \$300.0 million for the achievement of specified net sales milestones. The Company is also eligible to receive tiered royalties on net sales of SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the Biogen Territory at percentage rates ranging from the high teens to low twenties.

Due to the uncertainty of pharmaceutical development and the high historical failure rates generally associated with drug development, and the challenges of launching and commercializing a product, if approved, the Company may never receive any milestone payments or any royalty payments under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement.

Development and commercialization activities in the U.S. are conducted pursuant to plans agreed to by the Company and Biogen and overseen by a joint steering committee that will consist at all times of an equal number of representatives of each party. The Company and Biogen will share equally in the costs for development and commercialization, as well as the profits and losses upon FDA approval and commencement of product sales, in the U.S., subject to the Company's opt-out right described below. Biogen will be solely responsible for all development activities and costs related to any development and commercialization of SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products for the Biogen Territory, and the Company will receive royalties on any sales in the Biogen Territory, as mentioned above. Biogen will be the principal and record sales of SAGE-217 products globally. The Company will be the principal and record sales of SAGE-324 products in the U.S. and Biogen will be the principal and record sales of SAGE-324 products in the Biogen Territory.

The Company will supply API and bulk drug product for the Biogen Territory and API, bulk drug product and final drug product for the U.S. to support development and commercialization activities. Biogen has the right to assume manufacturing responsibilities for API for the Biogen Territory at any time during the term of the agreement and will, within a reasonable period of time after the Effective Date, assume manufacturing responsibility for bulk drug product for the Biogen Territory.

Unless terminated earlier, the Biogen Collaboration Agreement will continue on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis until the date on which (a) in any country in the Biogen Territory, the royalty term has expired for all Licensed Products in a Product Class in such country, and (b) for the U.S., the parties agree to permanently cease to commercialize all Licensed Products in a Product Class. Biogen also has the right to terminate the Biogen Collaboration Agreement for convenience in its entirety, on a Product Class-by-Product Class basis or as to a particular region, upon advance written notice. The Company has an opt-out right to convert the co-exclusive licenses in the U.S. to an exclusive license to Biogen on a Product Class-by-Product Class basis. Following the exercise of the opt-out right, the Company would no longer share equally in the profits and losses in the U.S. and would be entitled to receive certain royalty payments at percentage rates ranging from the high teens to low twenties and additional sales milestones.

The Company concluded that the Biogen Collaboration Agreement and the Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement should be combined and treated as a single arrangement for accounting purposes as the agreements were entered into contemporaneously and in contemplation of one another. The Company determined that the combined agreements had elements that were within the scope of Topic 606 and Topic 808.

As of the Effective Date, the Company identified the following promises in the Biogen Collaboration Agreement that were evaluated under the scope of Topic 606: delivery of (i) a co-exclusive license for SAGE-217 products in the U.S.; (ii) an exclusive license for SAGE-217 products in the Biogen Territory; (iii) a co-exclusive license for SAGE-324 products in the U.S.; (iv) an exclusive license for SAGE-324 products in the Biogen Territory; (v) the clinical manufacturing supply of API and bulk drug product for SAGE-217 products in the Biogen Territory; and (vi) the clinical manufacturing supply of API and bulk drug product for SAGE-324 products in the Biogen Territory.

The Company also evaluated whether certain options outlined within the Biogen Collaboration Agreement represented material rights that would give rise to a performance obligation and concluded that none of the options convey a material right to Biogen and therefore are not considered separate performance obligations within the Biogen Collaboration Agreement.

The Company assessed the above promises and determined that the co-exclusive licenses for SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the U.S. are reflective of a vendor-customer relationship and therefore represent performance obligations within the scope of Topic 606. The co-exclusive license for SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the U.S. are considered functional intellectual property and distinct from other promises under the contract. The exclusive licenses for SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the Biogen Territory are considered functional licenses that are distinct in the context of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement as Biogen can benefit from the licenses on its own or together with other readily available resources. As the co-exclusive licenses in the U.S. and the exclusive licenses in the Biogen Territory are delivered at the same time, they are considered one performance obligation at contract inception. The clinical manufacturing supply of API and bulk drug product for SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products for the Biogen Territory are considered distinct in the context of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement as Biogen can benefit from the manufacturing services together with the licenses transferred by the Company at the inception of the agreement. Therefore, each represents a separate performance obligation within a contract with a customer under the scope of Topic 606 at contract inception.

The Company considers the collaborative activities associated with the co-development, co-commercialization, and co-manufacturing of SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the U.S. to be separate units of account within the scope of Topic 808 as the Company and Biogen are both active participants in the development and commercialization activities and are exposed to significant risks and rewards that are dependent on the development and commercial success of the activities in the arrangement. During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, no collaboration revenue – related party was recognized related to the Biogen Collaboration Agreement.

In periods prior to commercialization, payments to or reimbursements from Biogen related to the co-development, co-commercialization, and co-manufacturing activities and the agreement of the parties to share equally the cost of these activities will be accounted for as an increase to or reduction of research and development expenses or selling, general and administrative expenses, depending on the nature of the activity.

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, the Company recorded a net reimbursement of \$22.4 million and \$51.6 million, respectively, for the amounts due from Biogen as a reduction of or an addition to the related operating expense categories in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company recorded a net reimbursement of \$18.3 million and \$62.2 million, respectively, for the amounts due from Biogen as a reduction of the related operating expense categories in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

As of September 30, 2023, the Company recorded a Collaboration Receivable – Related Party of \$22.5 million in the condensed consolidated balance sheet for the amounts due for the three months ended September 30, 2023. During the nine months ended September 30, 2023, the Company received \$42.7 million from Biogen for the amounts due for the three months ended December 31, 2022 and the six months ended June 30, 2023 and the Company made no payments to Biogen.

The following table summarizes expenses related to the Biogen Collaboration Agreement that were incurred by the Company and the related reimbursement from Biogen or to Biogen, reflected by category of operating expenses:

	<u>Three Months Ended September 30,</u>		<u>Nine Months Ended September 30,</u>	
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
	(in thousands)			
Expenses related to the Biogen Collaboration Agreement incurred by Sage	\$ 83,276	\$ 53,139	\$ 210,936	\$ 161,111
Net reimbursement to (from) Biogen reflected in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss:				
Research and development expenses	(28,204)	(17,867)	(67,903)	(57,364)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	5,835	(480)	16,345	(4,788)
	<u>(22,369)</u>	<u>(18,347)</u>	<u>(51,558)</u>	<u>(62,152)</u>
Total net expenses related to the Biogen Collaboration Agreement in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ 60,907</u>	<u>\$ 34,792</u>	<u>\$ 159,378</u>	<u>\$ 98,959</u>

The Company determined the transaction price under Topic 606 at the inception of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement to be \$1.1 billion, consisting of the upfront payment of \$875.0 million plus \$232.5 million in excess proceeds from the equity investment under the Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement, when measured at fair value, plus future variable consideration for manufacturing supply of clinical API and bulk drug product for the Biogen Territory. The amount of variable consideration related to the future manufacturing services was not material. The Company determined that any variable consideration related to clinical development and regulatory milestones is deemed to be fully constrained and therefore excluded from the transaction price due to the high degree of uncertainty and risk associated with these potential payments, as the Company determined that it could not assert that it was probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. The Company also determined that royalties and sales milestones relate solely to the licenses of intellectual property and are therefore excluded from the transaction price under the sales- or usage-based royalty exception of Topic 606. Revenue related to these royalties and sales milestones will only be recognized when the associated sales occur, and relevant thresholds are met.

As noted above, the Company identified three performance obligations in the Biogen Collaboration Agreement: (i) the delivery of the co-exclusive licenses for SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the U.S. and the exclusive licenses for SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the Biogen Territory; (ii) the clinical manufacturing supply of API and bulk drug product for SAGE-217 products in the Biogen Territory; and (iii) the clinical manufacturing supply of the API and bulk drug product for SAGE-324 products in the Biogen Territory. The selling price of each performance obligation in the Biogen Collaboration Agreement was determined based on the Company's SSP with the objective of determining the price at which it would sell such an item if it were to be sold regularly on a standalone basis. The Company allocated the variable consideration related to the manufacturing obligations to the future clinical supply of SAGE-217 products and SAGE 324 products in the Biogen Territory and the remaining fixed consideration to the license obligation. The variable consideration related to the manufacturing obligations was not material. As such, the entirety of the \$1.1 billion fixed consideration of the transaction price has been allocated to the transfer of the co-exclusive licenses for SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the U.S. and the exclusive licenses for SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the Biogen Territory. The Company recognizes revenue for the license performance obligations at a point in time, that is upon transfer of the licenses to Biogen. As control of these licenses was transferred on the Effective Date and Biogen could begin to use and benefit from the licenses, the Company recognized \$1.1 billion of license revenue during the year ended December 31, 2020 under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement. The Company will recognize

revenue for the clinical manufacturing supply obligations at a point in time, that is upon the delivery of the supply to Biogen.

Accounting for the Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement

In connection with the execution of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement, the Company and BIMA entered into the Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement. Pursuant to the Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement, the Company sold the Biogen Shares to BIMA at a price of approximately \$104.14 per share, which represented a 40 percent premium over the 30-day volume-weighted average share price as of the last trading day prior to the date the Biogen Collaboration Agreement and Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement were executed in November 2020, for aggregate consideration of \$650.0 million. The sale of the shares to BIMA closed on December 31, 2020.

The Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement includes certain standstill provisions, lock-up restrictions, and a voting agreement with respect to the Biogen Shares. Pursuant to the terms of the Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement, BIMA has agreed not to, and to cause its affiliates not to, directly or indirectly acquire the Company's securities, seek or propose a tender or exchange offer or merger between the Company and Biogen, solicit proxies or consents with respect to any matter, or undertake other specified actions, in each case subject to specified conditions. The standstill restrictions terminate on the earliest of (i) a specified regulatory milestone under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement, (ii) the date one year following the termination of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement and (iii) the seventh anniversary of the Effective Date. BIMA also agreed not to, and to cause its affiliates not to, sell or transfer any of the Biogen Shares for a period of eighteen months from the closing of the sale of the Biogen Shares, which period expired on June 30, 2022, and to limit sales and transfers of the Biogen Shares for an additional eighteen-month period, which expires December 31, 2023, in each case subject to specified conditions and exceptions.

The Company determined the fair value of the common shares issued using an option pricing valuation model to take into consideration the holding period restrictions. The fair value of the Company's common stock was considered a Level 2 fair value measurement within the fair value hierarchy. The most significant assumptions within the model are the Company's stock price, the term of the restrictions and the stock price volatility, which is based upon a blend of historical and implied volatility of the Company's stock. Based on the fair value adjustments made by management, the fair value of the shares issued was determined to be \$417.5 million, which was \$232.5 million less than the proceeds received from BIMA for the issuance of the Company's common stock under the Biogen Stock Purchase Agreement. As such, the \$232.5 million in excess proceeds has been included in the \$1.1 billion transaction price of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement determined above.

7. Stock-Based Compensation

Equity Plans

On July 2, 2014, the stockholders of the Company approved the 2014 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the "2014 Plan"), which became effective immediately prior to the completion of the Company's IPO. The 2014 Plan provides for the grant of restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, incentive stock options and non-statutory stock options. The 2014 Plan replaced the Company's 2011 Stock Option and Grant Plan (the "2011 Plan"). The Company no longer grants stock options or other awards under its 2011 Plan, but any stock options outstanding under the 2011 Plan remain outstanding and effective in accordance with their terms.

The 2014 Plan provides for an annual increase, to be added on the first day of each year, by up to 4% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock as of the last day of the prior year. On January 1, 2023, 2,380,365 shares of common stock, representing 4% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock as of December 31, 2022, were added to the 2014 Plan.

On December 15, 2016, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") approved the 2016 Inducement Equity Plan (as amended and restated, the "2016 Plan"). The 2016 Plan provides for the grant of equity awards to individuals who have not previously been an employee or a non-employee director of the Company to induce them to accept

employment and to provide them with a proprietary interest in the Company. On September 20, 2018, the Board amended the 2016 Plan to increase the total number of shares reserved for issuance by 1,200,000 shares.

Terms of equity grants, including vesting requirements, are determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board, subject to the provisions of the applicable plan. Stock options granted by the Company that are not performance-based are considered time-based because they vest based on the continued service of the grantee with the Company during a specified period following grant. These awards, when granted to employees, generally vest ratably over four years, with 25% vesting at the one-year anniversary. All stock option awards expire 10 years after the date of grant.

As of September 30, 2023, the total number of shares underlying outstanding awards under all equity plans was 11,420,766 and the total number of shares available for future issuance under all equity plans was 7,283,210 shares.

On June 16, 2022, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the amended 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"), which had been previously approved by the Board, to add 300,000 shares of common stock to the ESPP. On June 15, 2023, the Company's stockholders approved another amendment to the ESPP, which had been previously approved by the Board, to add an additional 500,000 shares of common stock to the ESPP. As amended, a total of 1,082,000 shares of common stock have been authorized for issuance under the ESPP.

Restricted Stock Units

The following table summarizes activity relating to time-based restricted stock units and performance restricted stock units:

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding as of December 31, 2022	1,415,481	\$ 48.73
Granted	2,594,486	\$ 30.55
Vested	(236,852)	\$ 56.32
Forfeited	(484,311)	\$ 43.37
Outstanding as of September 30, 2023	<u>3,288,804</u>	<u>\$ 34.63</u>

Time-based restricted stock units

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company granted 550,890 time-based restricted stock units to certain employees of the Company. These time-based restricted stock units vested over two years, with 25% vesting at the one-year anniversary of the grant date and 75% vesting at the two-year anniversary of the grant date, which were in April 2021 and April 2022, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2021, 113,941 of these time-based restricted stock units vested, with a fair value on the date of vesting equal to \$8.8 million. During the three months ended June 30, 2022, 291,505 of these time-based restricted stock units vested, with a fair value on the date of vesting equal to \$9.5 million. During the three months ended March 31, 2022, no time-based restricted stock units vested.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company granted 268,119 time-based restricted stock units to certain employees of the Company that vest over four years. In September 2022, 25% vested on the one-year anniversary of the vesting start date and the remaining 75% vest ratably in quarterly increments over the remaining three years. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, 12,385 and 40,962, respectively, of these time-based restricted stock units vested, with a fair value of \$0.2 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, on the dates of vesting. During the three months ended September 30, 2022, 59,950 of these time-based restricted stock units vested, with a fair value of \$2.3 million on the date of vesting.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company granted no time-based restricted stock units.

During the three months ended March 31, 2023, the Company granted 330,617 time-based restricted stock units to certain employees and consultants of the Company. These time-based restricted stock units vest over four years, with 25% vesting at the one-year anniversary of the vesting start date and the remaining 75% vesting in equal installments on each anniversary of the vesting start date for the following three years.

During the three months ended June 30, 2023, the Company granted no time-based restricted stock units.

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company granted 1,382,300 time-based restricted stock units to certain employees of the Company. These time-based restricted stock units vest in February 2025.

As of September 30, 2023, 1,721,304 time-based restricted stock units were both outstanding and unvested, and the total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to these awards was \$42.0 million.

Performance restricted stock units

During the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company granted 19,248 and 57,480 performance restricted stock units, respectively, to its employees and consultants. The majority of the performance restricted stock units granted during the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 vest upon the achievement of certain clinical and regulatory development milestones related to product candidates and certain commercial milestones.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company granted 881,569 and 569,410 performance restricted stock units, respectively, to its employees and consultants. The majority of the performance restricted stock units granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 vest upon the achievement of certain clinical and regulatory development milestones related to product candidates and certain commercial milestones. Certain performance restricted stock units granted during the three months ended March 31, 2023 vest upon the Company reaching specified measures of total stockholder return.

Recognition of stock-based compensation expense associated with performance restricted stock units, except for those with milestones that are measures of total stockholder return, commences when the performance condition is considered probable of achievement, using management's best estimates, which consider the inherent risk and uncertainty regarding the future outcomes of the milestones. Recognition of stock-based compensation associated with performance restricted stock units with milestones that are measures of total stockholder return commences on the grant date and is recorded independently of the vesting outcomes of the grants.

As of September 30, 2022, for performance restricted stock units that were outstanding, the achievement of the milestones that had not been met was considered not probable, and therefore no expense has been recognized related to these awards during the nine months ended September 30, 2022. During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, no performance restricted stock units vested.

During the three months ended March 31, 2023, one regulatory development milestone for outstanding performance restricted stock units was achieved. The fair value of the performance restricted stock units that vested upon achievement was \$5.5 million and the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to this milestone of \$8.5 million. 27% of the performance restricted stock units that were granted during the year ended December 31, 2021 included this milestone as a vesting condition.

During the three months ended June 30, 2023, no performance restricted stock units vested.

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, one regulatory development milestone for outstanding performance restricted stock units was achieved. The fair value of the performance restricted stock units that vested upon achievement was \$2.6 million and the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to this milestone of \$2.9 million. Performance restricted stock units that included this milestone as a vesting condition were granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2023, and the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the achievement of one commercial milestone that is the criteria for vesting of performance restricted stock units was considered probable, but had not been met, and therefore \$2.7 million of stock-based compensation expense was recognized related to these awards for the three months ended September 30, 2023. Performance restricted stock units with this milestone were granted during the year ended December 31, 2020. As of June 30, 2023, for performance restricted stock units that were outstanding, the achievement of the milestones that had not been met was considered not probable, and therefore no expense has been recognized related to these awards during the six months ended June 30, 2023.

As of September 30, 2023, 1,567,500 performance restricted stock units were both outstanding and unvested, and the total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to these awards was \$71.6 million. Of this amount, during the three months ended September 30, 2023, the achievement of one commercial milestone that is the criteria for vesting of performance restricted stock units was considered probable, but had not been met, and therefore \$2.7 million of stock-based compensation expense was recognized related to these awards for the three months ended September 30, 2023.

Stock Option Rollforward

The following table summarizes activity related to time-based and performance-based stock options:

	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding as of December 31, 2022	7,788,350	\$ 77.95	6.36	\$ 7,275
Granted	919,751	\$ 45.76		
Exercised	(65,940)	\$ 16.58		
Forfeited	(510,199)	\$ 56.31		
Outstanding as of September 30, 2023	<u>8,131,962</u>	\$ 76.17	5.91	\$ 371
Exercisable as of September 30, 2023	<u>5,934,180</u>	\$ 82.73	5.00	\$ 370

As of September 30, 2023, the Company had unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to its outstanding and unvested time-based stock option awards of \$48.9 million, which is expected to be recognized over the remaining weighted average vesting period of 2.75 years.

The intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$1.9 million and \$4.4 million, respectively.

Performance-Based Stock Options

Recognition of stock-based compensation expense associated with performance-based stock options commences when the performance condition is considered probable of achievement, using management's best estimates, which consider the inherent risk and uncertainty regarding the future outcomes of the milestones.

As of September 30, 2023 and 2022, for performance-based stock option grants that were outstanding, the achievement of the milestones that had not been met was considered not probable, and therefore no expense has been recognized related to these awards during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company granted no stock options to purchase shares of common stock that contain performance-based vesting criteria.

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, one regulatory development milestone was achieved under performance-based stock options granted in connection with the hiring of its chief executive officer. Stock options with this milestone were granted during the year ended December 31, 2021. This milestone represented 30% of the performance-based stock option grants that were made during the year ended December 31, 2021. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to this milestone of \$10.7 million.

During the six months ended June 30, 2023, no milestones were achieved under performance-based stock options.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, no milestones were achieved under performance-based stock options.

As of September 30, 2023, 455,000 performance-based stock options were both outstanding and unvested, the total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to these awards was \$24.9 million before the application of the forfeiture rate and the timing of recognition of this stock-based compensation expense is subject to judgment of the Company as to when the performance conditions are considered probable of being achieved.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The following table summarizes stock-based compensation expense recognized during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
	(in thousands)			
Research and development	\$ 6,874	\$ 5,964	\$ 20,143	\$ 21,037
Selling, general and administrative	20,979	7,205	39,441	25,321
Restructuring	838	—	838	—
	<u>\$ 28,691</u>	<u>\$ 13,169</u>	<u>\$ 60,422</u>	<u>\$ 46,358</u>

The following table summarizes stock-based compensation expense by award type recognized during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
	(in thousands)			
Stock options	\$ 20,251	\$ 11,992	\$ 39,929	\$ 40,659
Restricted stock units	8,101	730	19,272	4,982
Employee stock purchase plan	339	447	1,221	717
	<u>\$ 28,691</u>	<u>\$ 13,169</u>	<u>\$ 60,422</u>	<u>\$ 46,358</u>

For stock option awards, the fair value is estimated at the grant date using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, taking into account the terms and conditions upon which stock options are granted. The fair value of the stock options is amortized on a straight-line basis for stock option awards to employees, non-employee directors and non-employee consultants over the requisite service period of the awards.

The weighted average grant date fair value per share of stock options granted under the Company's stock option plans during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$30.27 and \$25.96, respectively.

8. Net Loss Per Share

The following table shows the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Basic net loss per share:				
Numerator:				
Net loss (in thousands)	\$ (201,630)	\$ (137,323)	\$ (508,783)	\$ (385,638)
Denominator:				
Weighted average common stock outstanding - basic and diluted	59,912,378	59,428,123	59,786,254	59,242,563
Net loss per share - basic and diluted	\$ (3.37)	\$ (2.31)	\$ (8.51)	\$ (6.51)

The following table summarizes common stock equivalents outstanding that were excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share because including them would have been anti-dilutive as of September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Stock options	7,676,962	7,017,873	7,676,962	7,017,873
Restricted stock units	1,721,304	179,676	1,721,304	179,676
Employee stock purchase plan	25,649	43,877	25,649	43,877
	9,423,915	7,241,426	9,423,915	7,241,426

Stock options and restricted stock units that are outstanding and contain performance-based vesting criteria for which the performance conditions have not been met are excluded from the calculation of common stock equivalents outstanding.

9. Restructuring

In August 2023, the Company implemented a strategic corporate reorganization and reprioritization of its pipeline. The reorganization included a reduction of the Company's workforce by approximately 40%, designed to right-size the organization as the Company works to achieve sustained growth and support the goal of a successful launch of ZURZUVAE to treat women with PPD. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company recorded \$33.6 million of expense for restructuring, primarily for one-time termination benefits to the affected employees, primarily for cash payments of severance, healthcare benefits and outplacement assistance.

The Company expects that substantially all of the accrued restructuring charges as of September 30, 2023 will be paid in cash by March 31, 2024. Total restructuring charges expected to be incurred are \$36.9 million, including \$3.3 million of expense which will be recorded in future periods, primarily for one-time termination benefits.

The following table summarizes activity related to the restructuring accrual:

	Restructuring accrual (in thousands)
Balance as of July 1, 2023	\$ -
Restructuring expenses incurred	33,599
Cash paid	(5,715)
Non-cash activity	(3,634)
Balance as of September 30, 2023	\$ 24,250

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, or Quarterly Report, and the audited financial statements and related notes contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, for the year ended December 31, 2022, or Annual Report. In addition to historical information, this discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. We caution you that forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance, and that our actual results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the developments in our business and the industry in which we operate, may differ materially from the results discussed or projected in the forward-looking statements contained in this Quarterly Report. We discuss risks and other factors that we believe could cause or contribute to these potential differences elsewhere in this Quarterly Report, including under Part II, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" and under "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" in this Quarterly Report. In addition, even if our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the developments in our business and the industry in which we operate are consistent with the forward-looking statements contained in this Quarterly Report, they may not be predictive of results or developments in future periods. We caution readers not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements made by us, as such statements speak only as of the date they are made. We disclaim any obligation, except as specifically required by law and the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, to publicly update or revise any such statements to reflect any change in our expectations or in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statements may be based, or that may affect the likelihood that actual results will differ from those set forth in the forward-looking statements.

Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company with a mission to pioneer solutions to deliver life-changing brain health medicines, so every person can thrive. We are currently targeting diseases and disorders of the brain with three key focus areas: depression, neurology and neuropsychiatry. Our focus as a company is on brain health, and we are currently targeting two critical central nervous system, or CNS, receptor systems, GABA and NMDA. The GABA receptor family, which is recognized as the major inhibitory neurotransmitter in the CNS, mediates downstream neurologic and bodily function via activation of GABA_A receptors. The NMDA-type receptors of the glutamate receptor system are a major excitatory receptor system in the CNS. Dysfunction in these systems is implicated in a broad range of CNS disorders.

The following table summarizes the status of our product and product candidate portfolio as of the filing date of this Quarterly Report.

COMPOUND	POTENTIAL INDICATIONS	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3	STATUS
Postpartum Depression Franchise					
ZULRESSO® (brexanolone) CIV injection	Postpartum Depression	██████████	██████████	██████████	MARKETED
ZURZUVAE™** (zuranolone)	Postpartum Depression	██████████	██████████	██████████	FDA APPROVED
Neuropsychiatry Pipeline					
Zuranolone* (SAGE-217)	Major Depressive Disorder**	██████████	██████████	██████████	IN PHASE 3
	Huntington's Disease Cognitive Dysfunction	██████████	██████████		IN PHASE 2
SAGE-718	Parkinson's Disease Cognitive Dysfunction	██████████	██████████		IN PHASE 2
	Alzheimer's Disease Mild Cognitive Impairment and Mild Dementia	██████████	██████████		IN PHASE 2
SAGE-324*	Essential Tremor	██████████	██████████		IN PHASE 2
Programs In Evaluation					
SAGE-689 Acute GABA Hypofunction	SAGE-421 NMDA Hypofunction	SAGE-319 GABA Hypofunction			



*Collaboration Partners: Biogen and Shionogi for zuranolone and Biogen for SAGE-324.
 **The FDA issued a CRL on August 4, 2023, related to the NDA for the treatment of adults with MDD stating that the application did not provide substantial evidence of effectiveness to support the approval of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD and that one or more additional clinical trials will be needed. No Phase 3 clinical trials are currently ongoing.

Our product ZURZUVAE™ (zuranolone) was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, on August 4, 2023 for the treatment of postpartum depression, or PPD, in adults. ZURZUVAE is a neuroactive steroid that is a positive allosteric modulator of GABA_A receptors, targeting both synaptic and extrasynaptic GABA_A receptors, and is the first oral, once-daily, 14-day treatment specifically indicated for adults with PPD. We and our collaboration partner, Biogen MA Inc., or BIMA, and Biogen International GmbH, or, together with BIMA, Biogen, will be jointly commercializing ZURZUVAE in the U.S. under our collaboration and license agreement. ZURZUVAE is expected to be commercially available for women with PPD in December 2023 with the broader complement of commercialization capabilities expected to roll out in early 2024. The planned wholesale acquisition cost per full 14-day treatment course of ZURZUVAE is expected to be \$15,900. We and Biogen will equally share in all operating profits and losses arising from sales of ZURZUVAE in the U.S., with Biogen recording such sales.

ZURZUVAE (zuranolone) received a Schedule IV classification from the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration. ZURZUVAE includes a boxed warning that instructs healthcare providers to advise patients that ZURZUVAE causes driving impairment due to central nervous system depressant effects, and that people who take ZURZUVAE should not drive a motor vehicle or engage in other potentially hazardous activities requiring complete mental alertness until at least 12 hours after ZURZUVAE administration for the duration of the 14-day treatment course. ZURZUVAE can cause CNS depressant effects such as somnolence and confusion. Healthcare professionals should consider changing the therapeutic regimen, including discontinuing ZURZUVAE, in patients whose depression becomes worse or who experience emergent suicidal thoughts and behaviors and advise females of reproductive potential to use effective contraception during treatment with ZURZUVAE and for one week after the final dose. ZURZUVAE was generally well-tolerated with a consistent safety profile across both pivotal clinical trials in adult women with PPD. The most common side effects include sleepiness or drowsiness, dizziness, common cold, diarrhea, feeling tired, weak, or having no energy, and urinary tract infection. The approval of ZURZUVAE to treat PPD in adults was based on two pivotal clinical trials in adult women with PPD.

We and Biogen, under our collaboration and license agreement, or the Biogen Collaboration Agreement, are jointly developing zuranolone and another of our late-stage compounds, SAGE-324, in the U.S. with Biogen, and we will jointly commercialize any products containing zuranolone, which, including ZURZUVAE, we refer to as Licensed 217 Products, and products containing SAGE-324, which we refer to as Licensed 324 Products, with Biogen in the U.S. if our development efforts are successful. We refer to the Licensed 217 Products and Licensed 324 Products collectively as the Licensed Products. In addition, we have granted Biogen sole rights to develop and commercialize the Licensed Products outside the U.S., other than in Japan, Taiwan and South Korea, or the Shionogi Territory, with respect to zuranolone, where we have granted such rights to Shionogi & Co., Ltd., or Shionogi. We refer to the territories outside the U.S. to which Biogen has rights under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement with respect to the applicable Licensed Product as the Biogen Territory. We also have a collaboration agreement with Shionogi for the development of zuranolone in the Shionogi Territory.

On August 4, 2023, the FDA issued a complete response letter, or CRL, related to the new drug application, or NDA, for zuranolone for the treatment of major depressive disorder, or MDD. The CRL stated that the NDA did not provide substantial evidence of effectiveness to support the approval of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD and that one or more additional clinical trials will be needed. We and Biogen are continuing to review the feedback from the FDA and evaluating next steps.

Our product ZULRESSO® (brexanolone) CIV injection is approved in the U.S. for the treatment of PPD in adults. We launched ZULRESSO commercially in the U.S. for the treatment of PPD in June 2019. ZULRESSO may only be administered in qualified, medically-supervised healthcare settings. Brexanolone is chemically identical to allopregnanolone, a naturally occurring neuroactive steroid that, like zuranolone, acts as a positive allosteric modulator of GABA_A receptors.

We also are developing a portfolio of other novel compounds that target GABA_A receptors including SAGE-324, which is a novel GABA_A receptor positive allosteric modulator intended for chronic oral dosing. We anticipate completing enrollment of patients with essential tremor in a Phase 2b dose-ranging clinical trial of SAGE-324, known as the KINETIC 2 Study, in late 2023, and expect to announce topline results from the KINETIC 2 Study in mid-2024. In May 2022, we also initiated an open-label Phase 2 clinical trial designed to evaluate the long-term safety and tolerability of SAGE-324 in patients with essential tremor, with incidence of treatment-emergent adverse events as the primary endpoint. This is intended to be a multi-year clinical trial, and will initially be open to rollover patients from other SAGE-324 clinical trials in patients with essential tremor, including the KINETIC 2 Study. We believe SAGE-324 also has potential for the treatment of a number of other neurological conditions, including epilepsy and Parkinson's disease. Additional development plans for SAGE-324 will be determined as part of our strategic collaboration with Biogen.

Our second area of focus for development is novel compounds that target the NMDA receptor. Our lead product candidate selected in this area is SAGE-718, an oxysterol-based positive allosteric modulator of the NMDA receptor, which we are exploring in certain cognition-related disorders associated with NMDA receptor dysfunction, including cognition dysfunction associated with diseases such as Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease.

The FDA has granted SAGE-718 Fast Track designation as a potential treatment for patients with Huntington's disease. In addition, in October 2023, the FDA granted Orphan Drug Designation to SAGE-718 for the potential treatment of Huntington's disease. The European Medicines Agency previously granted Orphan Drug Designation to SAGE-718 for the potential treatment of Huntington's disease in February 2023. SAGE-718 is currently being studied in three ongoing clinical trials in patients with Huntington's disease cognitive impairment:

- **DIMENSION Study**

In February 2022, dosing commenced in the DIMENSION Study, a double-blind placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of SAGE-718 in patients with Huntington's disease cognitive impairment. The DIMENSION Study is designed to evaluate the efficacy of once-daily dosed SAGE-718 over three months.

- **SURVEYOR Study**

In March 2022, we initiated the SURVEYOR Study, a placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of SAGE-718 in patients with Huntington’s disease cognitive impairment, with a healthy volunteer component, with the goal of generating evidence linking efficacy signals on cognitive performance to domains of real-world functioning.

- **PURVIEW Study**

In December 2022, we initiated the PURVIEW Study, a Phase 3 open-label study to evaluate the long-term safety and tolerability of SAGE-718 in patients with Huntington’s disease cognitive impairment.

We are also evaluating SAGE-718 for the treatment of cognitive issues associated with Parkinson’s disease and Alzheimer’s disease. In March 2022, we initiated a double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of SAGE-718 in patients with mild cognitive impairment due to Parkinson’s disease, known as the PRECEDENT Study. The PRECEDENT Study is designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of SAGE-718 in patients with mild cognitive impairment due to Parkinson’s disease over 42 days, followed by a controlled follow-up period.

In December 2022, we initiated the LIGHTWAVE Study, a randomized placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of SAGE-718 in patients with mild cognitive impairment and mild dementia due to Alzheimer’s disease. The LIGHTWAVE Study is designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of SAGE-718 dosed over an 84-day period, followed by a controlled follow-up period.

We expect to report topline data from the DIMENSION, SURVEYOR, PRECEDENT, and LIGHTWAVE studies in 2024.

We have other programs at earlier stages of development with a focus on both acute and chronic brain health disorders. Our earlier stage product candidates include SAGE-689, a balanced GABA_A receptor positive allosteric modulator in Phase 1 clinical development intended for intramuscular administration, and SAGE-319, an extrasynaptic GABA_A receptor-preferring positive allosteric modulator in Phase 1 clinical development for its potential use as an oral therapy in treating disorders of social interaction. We also have earlier stage compounds focused on NMDA receptor modulation, including SAGE-421, an NMDA receptor positive allosteric modulator that we plan to study for potential use in neurodevelopmental disorders and cognitive recovery and rehabilitation. We expect to continue our work on allosteric modulation of the GABA_A and NMDA receptor systems in the brain. The GABA_A and NMDA receptor systems are broadly accepted as impacting many psychiatric and neurological disorders, spanning disorders of mood, seizure, cognition, anxiety, sleep, pain, and movement, among others. Depending on the outcome of our expense and pipeline prioritization efforts, we believe that we may have the opportunity to develop molecules from our internal portfolio with the goal of addressing a number of these disorders in the future, and also believe that we may have the opportunity to use our scientific approach to explore targets beyond the GABA_A and NMDA receptor systems and to develop compounds in areas of unmet need outside of brain health.

We began to generate revenue from product sales in the second quarter of 2019 in conjunction with the launch of our product ZULRESSO in June 2019. In the fourth quarter of 2020, we recorded revenue from the strategic collaboration with and stock purchase by Biogen.

We have incurred net losses in each year since our inception, except for net income of \$606.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, reflecting revenue recognized under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement, and we had an accumulated deficit of \$2.5 billion as of September 30, 2023. Our net loss was \$508.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. These losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in connection with research and development activities and selling, general and administrative costs associated with our operations and our commercial build. We expect to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future.

Based on our current estimates, we expect that our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of September 30, 2023, in addition to anticipated funding from our ongoing collaborations, collaboration revenue from sales of ZURZUVAE, and a potential milestone payment of \$75.0 million from Biogen for the first commercial sale of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S., will support our operations into 2026. See “—Liquidity and Capital Resources”.

Additionally, in August 2023, we implemented a strategic corporate reorganization and reprioritization of our pipeline to support goals for long-term business growth. As a result, we expect that our operating expenses will decrease in 2024 as compared to 2023. However, we expect to continue to incur significant costs in connection with our ongoing activities, including if and as we:

- launch and commercialize ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S.; and potentially advance the development of zuranolone in additional indications as part of our strategic collaboration with Biogen;
- continue our commercialization efforts with respect to ZULRESSO for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S., with a primary focus on geographies that have existing, active ZULRESSO treating sites;
- complete the ongoing and planned clinical trials of SAGE-324 as part of our strategic collaboration with Biogen;
- complete ongoing and planned clinical trials of SAGE-718;
- support our collaboration with Biogen with respect to zuranolone and SAGE-324 in the U.S., and support Biogen's development of zuranolone and SAGE-324 in Biogen's licensed territories outside the U.S. and Shionogi's development of zuranolone in the Shionogi Territory;
- advance certain of our earlier-stage compounds; make decisions with respect to the development of zuranolone in the treatment of MDD; continue our research and development efforts to evaluate the potential for our other existing product candidates for the treatment of additional indications or in new formulations; identify new targets, and generate and test new compounds and product candidates, with a focus on indications where we believe we can make well-informed, rapid go/no-go decisions, with the goal of developing a diversified portfolio of assets with differentiated features;
- prepare and file NDAs with the FDA and conduct permitted pre-launch activities with respect to any of our product candidates that we believe have been successfully developed;
- commercialize any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval, including the manufacture of commercial supplies;
- evaluate the market potential and regulatory pathways for our product candidates beyond zuranolone and SAGE-324 in the European Union and other jurisdictions outside the U.S., and determine how best to move forward where and when it may make business and strategic sense;
- continue to build, maintain, defend, leverage, and expand our intellectual property portfolio, including by utilizing the strengths of our proprietary chemistry platform and scientific know-how to expand our portfolio of new chemical entities to lessen our long-term reliance on the success of any one program and to facilitate long-term growth; and
- continue to explore opportunities to establish licenses, collaborations or other agreements or alliances with other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, at the appropriate time, where we believe a collaboration will add significant value to our efforts, including through capabilities, infrastructure, speed or financial contributions, or to acquire new compounds, product candidates or products if we believe such opportunities will help us achieve our goals or meet other strategic objectives.

Until such time that we can generate significant revenue on a sustained basis from product sales and/or from collaborations, if ever, we expect to finance our operations primarily through a combination of revenue, equity or debt financings and other sources, including our collaborations with Biogen and Shionogi and potential future collaborations. We may not be successful in our commercialization of ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or any other product, and may not generate meaningful revenue or revenue at the levels or on the timing necessary to support our investment and goals. We may never successfully complete development of any of our current or future product candidates, successfully file for or obtain necessary regulatory approval for such product candidates, or achieve commercial viability for any resulting approved product. We may not obtain or maintain adequate patent protection or other exclusivity for our products or product candidates. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our inability to raise capital if and when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and on our ability to pursue our business strategy. Arrangements with our existing collaborators have required us to relinquish rights to certain of our

technologies or product candidates, and any future collaborations may require us to relinquish additional rights. We will need to generate significant revenue to achieve profitability, and we may never do so.

Financial Operations Overview

Revenue

We began to generate revenue from product sales in the second quarter of 2019 in conjunction with the launch of our product ZULRESSO as a treatment for PPD in June 2019. Our commercial operations for ZULRESSO, including our account management field-based team and sales representatives, are primarily focused on geographies that have existing, active ZULRESSO treating sites. We expect that this approach to our commercial efforts will continue to substantially limit the revenue opportunity for ZULRESSO.

We expect that ZULRESSO revenues are likely to fluctuate quarter to quarter and to decrease with the launch of ZURZUVAE as an additional treatment for women with PPD. ZULRESSO is administered as a continuous infusion given over two and a half days. Because of the risk of serious harm resulting from excessive sedation or sudden loss of consciousness during the ZULRESSO infusion, ZULRESSO must be administered only in a medically-supervised healthcare setting that has been certified under a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies, or REMS, program and meets the other requirements of the REMS program, including requirements related to monitoring of the patient during the infusion. The actions required for a healthcare setting to be ready and willing to treat women with PPD are complex and time-consuming. These actions include: becoming REMS-certified; achieving formulary approvals; establishing protocols for administering ZULRESSO; and securing satisfactory reimbursement. Sites must often negotiate reimbursement on a payor-by-payor basis under commercial coverage. These requirements are expected to continue to limit future ZULRESSO revenue growth.

We expect to generate revenue from ZURZUVAE after we and Biogen launch and commercialize ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S. We will not generate revenue from other products unless and until we or any of our collaborators successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval of, and commercialize one of our current or future product candidates. If we enter into additional collaboration agreements with third parties for our product candidates, we may generate revenue from those collaborations. We expect that revenue, if any, that we may generate under our existing or future collaboration agreements will fluctuate from quarter to quarter as a result of the timing and amount of license fees, payments for clinical materials or manufacturing services, milestone payments, royalties paid to us and our share of collaboration profits or losses resulting from sales of any commercialized products, and other payments.

In June 2018, we entered into a strategic collaboration with Shionogi for the clinical development and commercialization of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD and other potential indications in the Shionogi Territory. Under the terms of the agreement, Shionogi is responsible for all clinical development, regulatory filings and commercialization and manufacturing of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD, and potentially other indications, in the Shionogi Territory. In October 2018, we also entered into a supply agreement with Shionogi under which we supply Shionogi with zuranolone clinical material. To date, revenue from our collaboration with Shionogi has come from an initial, upfront license fee upon execution of the collaboration agreement of \$90.0 million, which was recorded as collaboration revenue in the year ended December 31, 2018, and for the supply of active pharmaceutical agreement, or API, for Shionogi's clinical trials.

In November 2020, we entered into the Biogen Collaboration Agreement with Biogen for the development, manufacture and commercialization of the Licensed Products. In connection with the execution of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement, we also entered into a stock purchase agreement for the sale and issuance to BIMA of 6,241,473 shares of our common stock for aggregate consideration of \$650.0 million. The Biogen Collaboration Agreement became effective in December 2020, and the sale of the common stock under the stock purchase agreement closed on December 31, 2020. As a result of the purchase of common stock by BIMA, Biogen has become a related party of ours. Under the terms of the Biogen Collaboration Agreement, we will jointly develop and, if successful, jointly commercialize the Licensed Products in the U.S. and Biogen solely will develop and commercialize the Licensed Products in the Biogen Territory. We and Biogen have agreed to share equally all costs for activities, as well as the profits

and losses, upon FDA approval of the Licensed Products, under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement solely for the U.S. Biogen is solely responsible for all costs for activities under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement in the Biogen Territory. Biogen will be the principal and record sales of SAGE-217 products globally. We will be the principal and record sales of SAGE-324 products in the U.S. and Biogen will be the principal and record sales of SAGE-324 Products in the Biogen Territory. In the year ended December 31, 2020, we recorded collaboration revenue – related party of \$1.1 billion, consisting of an upfront payment of \$875.0 million plus \$232.5 million in excess proceeds from the equity investment under the stock purchase agreement, when measured at fair value. For further discussion regarding the accounting for the Biogen Collaboration Agreement, refer to Note 6, *Collaboration Agreements*, in the accompanying Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements appearing in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report.

Collaborative Arrangements

We analyze our collaboration arrangements to assess whether such arrangements involve joint operating activities performed by parties that are both active participants in the activities and exposed to significant risks and rewards dependent on the commercial success of such activities and therefore within the scope of Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 808, *Collaborative Arrangements*, or Topic 808. This assessment is performed throughout the life of the arrangement based on changes in the responsibilities of all parties in the arrangement. For collaboration arrangements within the scope of Topic 808 that contain multiple elements, we first determine which elements of the collaboration are deemed to be within the scope of Topic 808 and which elements of the collaboration are more reflective of a vendor-customer relationship and therefore within the scope of ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, or Topic 606. For elements of collaboration arrangements that are accounted for pursuant to Topic 808, an appropriate recognition method is determined and applied consistently, either by analogy to authoritative accounting literature or by applying a reasonable and rational policy election. For those elements of the arrangement that are accounted for pursuant to Topic 606, we apply the five-step revenue recognition model and present the arrangement as collaboration revenue in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

For collaboration arrangements that are within the scope of Topic 808, we evaluate the income statement classification for presentation of amounts due from or owed to other participants associated with multiple activities in a collaboration arrangement based on the nature of each separate activity. Payments or reimbursements that are the result of a collaborative relationship, instead of a customer relationship, such as co-development and co-commercialization activities, are recorded as research and development expense or selling, general and administrative expense in the event of a payment to the collaborative partner in a period, or a reduction to these expense line items in the event of a reimbursement from the collaboration partner in a period, as appropriate. For further discussion regarding the accounting for collaborative arrangements, refer to Note 6, *Collaboration Agreements*, in the accompanying Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements appearing in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report.

We expect that revenue, if any, that we may generate under our collaboration agreements will fluctuate from quarter to quarter as a result of the timing and amount of license fees, payments for clinical materials or manufacturing services, milestone payments, royalties paid to us and our share of collaboration revenues from sales of any commercialized products, and other payments. We expect that our revenue will increase due to the planned commercial launch of ZURZUVAE. We have the potential to receive from Biogen a milestone payment of \$75.0 million for the first commercial sale of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S. and, if approved, a milestone payment of \$150.0 million for the first commercial sale of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD in the U.S. For further discussion regarding our collaboration agreements with Shionogi and Biogen and the accounting for revenue from collaboration agreements, refer to Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* and Note 6, *Collaboration Agreements*, in the accompanying Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements appearing in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report.

Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold includes direct and indirect costs related to the manufacturing and distribution of ZULRESSO, including third-party manufacturing costs, packaging services, freight, third-party royalties payable on our net product revenue and amortization of intangible assets associated with ZULRESSO. Cost of goods sold may also include period costs related to certain inventory manufacturing services, inventory adjustment charges, as well as manufacturing

variances. We estimate that our cost of goods sold as a percentage of net product revenue will remain in the high-single digit to low-double digits percentage range for the foreseeable future. We expect to utilize zero-cost inventory with respect to ZULRESSO for an extended period of time. We expect that our cost of goods sold will increase due to sales of ZURZUVAE and the recording of our share of product costs under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consist primarily of costs associated with research and development activities and selling, general and administrative activities.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses, which consist primarily of costs associated with our product research and development efforts, are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of:

- personnel costs, including salaries, benefits, stock-based compensation and travel expenses, for employees engaged in research and development functions;
- expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations, or CROs, and sites that conduct our non-clinical studies and clinical trials;
- expenses associated with manufacturing materials for use in non-clinical studies and clinical trials and developing external manufacturing capabilities;
- costs of outside consultants engaged in research and development activities, including their fees and travel expenses;
- other expenses related to our non-clinical studies and clinical trials and expenses related to our regulatory activities;
- payments made under our third-party license agreements; and
- a portion of our information technology, facilities and other related expenses, including rent, depreciation, maintenance of facilities, insurance and supplies.

We consider the collaborative activities associated with the co-development, co-commercialization, and co-manufacturing of SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the U.S. to be separate units of account within the scope of Topic 808 as we and Biogen are both active participants in the development and commercialization activities and are exposed to significant risks and rewards that are dependent on the development and commercial success of the activities in the arrangement. In periods prior to commercialization, payments to or reimbursements from Biogen related to the co-development and co-manufacturing activities are accounted for as an increase to or reduction of research and development expense. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, we recorded net reimbursement of \$28.2 million and \$67.9 million, respectively; and during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, we recorded net reimbursement from Biogen of \$17.9 million and \$57.4 million, respectively, in each case, which was deducted from our research and development expenses because we incurred a greater amount of these expenses than Biogen.

Costs for certain development activities are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using information and data provided to us by our vendors and our clinical sites.

We have been developing our product candidates and focusing on other research and development programs, including exploratory efforts to identify new compounds, target validation for identified compounds and lead optimization for our earlier-validated programs. Our direct research and development expenses are tracked on a program-by-program basis, and consist primarily of external costs, such as fees paid to investigators, central laboratories, CROs and contract manufacturing organizations, in connection with our non-clinical studies and clinical trials; third-party license fees related to our product candidates; and fees paid to outside consultants who perform work on our programs. We do not allocate employee-related costs and other indirect costs to specific research and development programs because these costs are deployed across multiple product programs under research and development and, as such, are separately classified as unallocated or stock-based compensation in research and development expenses.

Research and development activities are central to our business. Product candidates in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. Even though we have post-approval obligations for ZURZUVAE, we expect that our research and development spending will decrease as a result of focusing our development efforts on our product candidates SAGE-718 and SAGE-324 and pausing certain earlier-stage programs.

We cannot determine with certainty the duration and costs of the current or future clinical trials of our product candidates. The duration, costs, and timing of clinical trials and development of our product candidates will depend on a variety of factors, including:

- the scope, size, rate of progress, and expense of our ongoing as well as any additional clinical trials, non-clinical studies, and other research and development activities;
- future results of ongoing, planned or future clinical trials and non-clinical studies;
- decisions by regulatory authorities related to our product candidates;
- uncertainties in clinical trial enrollment rate or design;
- significant and changing government regulation; and
- the receipt and timing of regulatory approvals, if any.

In addition, healthcare and vendor staffing shortages and disruption to the U.S. healthcare system, which began as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, and/or the impact of other macroeconomic and geopolitical conditions, may also negatively impact our ongoing and planned development activities and increase our research and development costs. Concerns, precautions and restrictions, staffing shortages, or other changes to the macroeconomic environment may substantially slow clinical site identification and activation and enrollment in our clinical trials, may impair or delay the conduct, auditing, monitoring, or completion of our trials, may impair or impede the timeliness and completion of our data collection and analysis efforts or the integrity of our data, or may cause us to pause trials, in each case which may significantly impact our ability to meet our expected timelines or cause us to change our plans and may significantly increase our research and development costs. For example, we have experienced slower than anticipated recruitment in certain clinical trials, including our ongoing KINETIC 2 Study of SAGE-324 in patients with essential tremor, for which we now expect to complete enrollment in late 2023, rather than in late 2022 as we had initially projected.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of a product candidate could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. For example, if the FDA or another regulatory authority were to require us to conduct clinical trials beyond those that we currently anticipate will be required for the completion of clinical development of a product candidate or for regulatory approval, or if we experience significant delays in enrollment in any of our clinical trials or need to enroll additional patients, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of clinical development.

Any failure to complete any stage of the development of any potential product candidates in a timely manner could have a material adverse effect on our operations, financial position and liquidity. A discussion of some of the risks and uncertainties associated with not completing our programs on schedule, or at all, and the potential consequences of failing to do so, are set forth in Part II, Item 1A of this Quarterly Report under the heading “Risk Factors”.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel costs, including salaries, benefits and travel expenses for our executive, finance, business, commercial, corporate development and other administrative functions, and stock-based compensation expense. Selling, general and administrative expenses also include professional fees for expenses incurred under agreements with third parties relating to the commercialization of ZURZUVAE and ZULRESSO; permitted pre-launch and launch-readiness activities related to ZURZUVAE; public relations, audit, tax and legal services, including legal expenses to pursue patent protection of our intellectual property; and a portion of our information technology, facilities and other related expenses, including rent, depreciation, maintenance of facilities, insurance and supplies.

Our ongoing commercial efforts with respect to ZULRESSO, including our account management field-based team and sales representatives, are primarily focused on geographies that have existing, active ZULRESSO treating sites. We expect to continue to incur significant commercialization expenses, including payroll and related expenses, to support our ongoing commercial activities associated with ZULRESSO.

In August 2023, we implemented a strategic corporate reorganization and reprioritization of our pipeline to support goals for long-term business growth. As a result, we expect that our selling, general and administrative expenses will decrease in 2024 as compared to 2023. We expect to continue to incur significant selling, general and administrative expenses as we prepare for the planned launch and commercialization of ZURZUVAE in the U.S. for the treatment of women with PPD. These expenses will include the costs associated with engagement in permitted pre-launch and launch-readiness activities, the hiring and training of a direct sales force for ZURZUVAE, and progression of our development efforts for our current or future product candidates and commercialization of those products, if successfully developed and approved. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses associated with general operations, including costs related to accounting and legal services, director and officer insurance premiums, facilities and other corporate infrastructure and office-related costs, such as information technology costs.

We consider the collaborative activities associated with the co-development, co-commercialization, and co-manufacturing of SAGE-217 products and SAGE-324 products in the U.S. to be separate units of account within the scope of Topic 808 as we and Biogen are both active participants in the development and commercialization activities and are exposed to significant risks and rewards that are dependent on the development and commercial success of the activities in the arrangement. In periods prior to commercialization, payments to or reimbursements from Biogen related to the co-commercialization activities are accounted for as an increase to or reduction of selling, general and administrative expense. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, we recorded net reimbursement from us to Biogen of \$5.8 million and \$16.3 million, respectively, that was added to our selling, general and administrative expenses. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, we recorded net reimbursement from Biogen to us of \$0.5 million and \$4.8 million, respectively, that was deducted from our selling, general and administrative expenses.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Three Months Ended September 30, 2023 and 2022

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Increase (Decrease)
	2023	2022	
		(in thousands)	
Product revenue, net	\$ 2,716	\$ 1,739	\$ 977
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cost of goods sold	905	184	721
Research and development	101,919	81,553	20,366
Selling, general and administrative	78,142	61,482	16,660
Restructuring	33,599	—	33,599
Total operating costs and expenses	214,565	143,219	71,346
Loss from operations	(211,849)	(141,480)	(70,369)
Interest income, net	10,274	4,127	6,147
Other income (expense), net	(55)	30	(85)
Net loss	\$ (201,630)	\$ (137,323)	\$ (64,307)

Product Revenue, Net

During the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, we recognized \$2.7 million and \$1.7 million, respectively, of net product revenue related to sales of ZULRESSO. Sales allowances and accruals consisted of chargebacks, discounts, distribution fees, rebates and patient financial assistance, and were not significant during either period.

Cost of Goods Sold

During the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, cost of goods sold was \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, and is made up of direct and indirect costs related to the manufacturing and distribution of ZULRESSO, including third-party manufacturing costs, packaging services, freight, third-party royalties payable on our net product revenue and amortization of intangible assets associated with ZULRESSO. Cost of goods sold may also include period costs related to certain inventory manufacturing services, inventory adjustment charges, as well as manufacturing variances. Prior to receiving initial FDA approval for ZULRESSO in March 2019, we manufactured ZULRESSO inventory to be sold upon commercialization and recorded \$8.9 million related to this inventory build-up as research and development expense. As a result, the manufacturing costs related to the ZULRESSO inventory build-up incurred before FDA approval were already expensed in a prior period and are therefore excluded from the cost of goods sold for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022. We estimate that our cost of goods sold for ZULRESSO as a percentage of net product revenue will remain in the high-single digit to low-double digits percentage range for the foreseeable future. We expect to utilize zero-cost inventory with respect to ZULRESSO for an extended period of time.

Research and Development Expenses

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Increase (Decrease)
	2023	2022	
		(in thousands)	
zuranolone (ZURZUVAE)	\$ 47,013	\$ 23,086	\$ 23,927
SAGE-324	8,240	6,770	1,470
SAGE-718	14,714	11,084	3,630
Other research and development programs	21,428	18,409	3,019
Unallocated expenses	31,854	34,107	(2,253)
Stock-based compensation	6,874	5,964	910
Net reimbursement from Biogen	(28,204)	(17,867)	(10,337)
	<u>\$ 101,919</u>	<u>\$ 81,553</u>	<u>\$ 20,366</u>

Research and development expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2023 were \$101.9 million, compared to \$81.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022. The increase of \$20.4 million was primarily due to the following:

- an increase of \$23.9 million in expenses for development of zuranolone, primarily due to expenses related to cancelling excess purchase commitments for manufacturing as a result of the CRL received from the FDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD;
- an increase of \$3.6 million in expenses for development of SAGE-718, primarily due to activities directed towards the conduct of two Phase 2 clinical trials which were initiated during 2023;
- an increase of \$3.0 million in expenses for other research and development programs, primarily due to increased work on early-stage research and clinical programs;
- an increase of \$10.3 million in the net reimbursement from Biogen pursuant to the Biogen Collaboration Agreement. For the three months ended September 30, 2023, the amount of net reimbursement was \$22.2 million for zuranolone, \$4.1 million for SAGE-324 and \$1.9 million for costs that are reimbursable and included in unallocated expenses. For the three months ended September 30, 2022, the amount of net reimbursement was \$11.4 million for zuranolone, \$3.4 million for SAGE-324 and \$3.1 million for costs that are reimbursable and included in unallocated expenses. The primary reason for the increase in net reimbursement was the increase in spending for zuranolone, primarily due to expenses related to cancelling excess purchase commitments for manufacturing as a result of the CRL received from the FDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

The following table summarizes our selling, general and administrative expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Increase (Decrease)
	2023	2022	
		(in thousands)	
Personnel-related	\$ 24,368	\$ 23,327	\$ 1,041
Stock-based compensation	20,979	7,205	13,774
Professional fees	14,180	16,612	(2,432)
Other	12,780	14,818	(2,038)
Net reimbursement to (from) Biogen	5,835	(480)	6,315
	<u>\$ 78,142</u>	<u>\$ 61,482</u>	<u>\$ 16,660</u>

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2023 were \$78.1 million, compared to \$61.5 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022. The increase of \$16.7 million was primarily due to the following:

- an increase of \$13.8 million in stock-based compensation expense, primarily due to the recognition of \$13.6 million of expense related to performance-based vesting criteria during the three months ended September 30, 2023. No expense was recognized related to the achievement of performance-based vesting criteria during the three months ended September 30, 2023;
- a decrease of \$6.3 million in the net reimbursement from Biogen pursuant to the Biogen Collaboration Agreement. For the three months ended September 30, 2023, the amount of net reimbursement from us to Biogen was \$0.6 million for personnel-related costs and \$5.2 million for external costs. For the three months ended September 30, 2022, the amount of net reimbursement from us to Biogen was \$0.7 million for personnel-related costs and the amount of net reimbursement from Biogen to us was \$1.2 million for external costs. The primary reason for the decrease in net reimbursement was an increase in the collaboration costs incurred by Biogen in anticipation of a potential commercialization of ZURZUVAE.

Restructuring

In August 2023, we implemented a strategic corporate reorganization and reprioritization of our pipeline. The reorganization included a reduction of our workforce by approximately 40%, designed to right-size the organization as we work to achieve sustained growth and support the goal of a successful launch of ZURZUVAE to treat women with PPD. As a result, we expect that our operating expenses will decrease in 2024 as compared to 2023. As a result of the reduction of our workforce, we expect to realize annualized cost savings of approximately \$100.0 million. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, we recorded \$33.6 million of expense for restructuring, primarily for one-time termination benefits to the affected employees, primarily for cash payments of severance, healthcare benefits and outplacement assistance. We expect that substantially all of the accrued restructuring charges as of September 30, 2023 will be paid in cash by March 31, 2024. Total restructuring charges expected to be incurred are \$36.9 million.

Interest Income, Net and Other Income, Net

Interest income, net, and other income, net, for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 were \$10.2 million and \$4.2 million, respectively. The primary reason for the increase was the increase in interest rates from the three months ended September 30, 2022 to the three months ended September 30, 2023.

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023 and 2022

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Increase (Decrease)
	2023	2022	
		(in thousands)	
Product revenue, net	\$ 8,469	\$ 4,821	\$ 3,648
Collaboration revenue	14	—	14
Total revenue	8,483	4,821	3,662
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cost of goods sold	1,339	670	669
Research and development	291,905	236,868	55,037
Selling, general and administrative	219,415	160,370	59,045
Restructuring	33,599	—	33,599
Total operating costs and expenses	546,258	397,908	148,350
Loss from operations	(537,775)	(393,087)	(144,688)
Interest income, net	29,276	7,397	21,879
Other income (expense), net	(284)	52	(336)
Net loss	\$ (508,783)	\$ (385,638)	\$ (123,145)

Product Revenue, Net

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, we recognized \$8.5 million and \$4.8 million, respectively, of net product revenue related to sales of ZULRESSO. Sales allowances and accruals consisted of chargebacks, discounts, distribution fees, rebates and patient financial assistance, and were not significant during either period.

Cost of Goods Sold

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, cost of goods sold was \$1.3 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, and is made up of direct and indirect costs related to the manufacturing and distribution of ZULRESSO, including third-party manufacturing costs, packaging services, freight, third-party royalties payable on our net product revenue and amortization of intangible assets associated with ZULRESSO. Cost of goods sold may also include period costs related to certain inventory manufacturing services, inventory adjustment charges, as well as manufacturing variances. Prior to receiving initial FDA approval for ZULRESSO in March 2019, we manufactured ZULRESSO inventory to be sold upon commercialization and recorded \$8.9 million related to this inventory build-up as research and development expense. As a result, the manufacturing costs related to the ZULRESSO inventory build-up incurred before FDA approval were already expensed in a prior period and are therefore excluded from the cost of goods sold for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022. We estimate that our cost of goods sold as a percentage of net product revenue will remain in the high-single digit to low-double digits percentage range for the foreseeable future. We expect to utilize zero-cost inventory with respect to ZULRESSO for an extended period of time.

Research and Development Expenses

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Increase (Decrease)
	2023	2022	
		(in thousands)	
zuranolone (ZURZUVAE)	\$ 100,654	\$ 73,195	\$ 27,459
SAGE-324	24,852	25,274	(422)
SAGE-718	40,910	29,520	11,390
Other research and development programs	61,024	53,265	7,759
Unallocated expenses	112,225	91,941	20,284
Stock-based compensation	20,143	21,037	(894)
Net reimbursement from Biogen	(67,903)	(57,364)	(10,539)
	<u>\$ 291,905</u>	<u>\$ 236,868</u>	<u>\$ 55,037</u>

Research and development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 were \$291.9 million, compared to \$236.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022. The increase of \$55.0 million was primarily due to the following:

- an increase of \$27.5 million in expenses for development of zuranolone, primarily due to expenses related to cancelling excess purchase commitments for manufacturing as a result of the CRL received from the FDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD;
- an increase of \$11.4 million in expenses for development of SAGE-718, primarily due to activities directed towards the conduct of two Phase 2 clinical trials which were initiated during 2023;
- an increase of \$7.8 million in expenses for other research and development programs, primarily due to increased work on early-stage research programs;
- an increase of \$20.3 million in unallocated expenses, primarily due to an increase in the hiring of employees and corporate infrastructure costs, such as information technology costs, to support the growth in our research and development operations; and
- an increase of \$10.5 million in the net reimbursement from Biogen pursuant to the Biogen Collaboration Agreement. For the nine months ended September 30, 2023, the amount of net reimbursement was \$49.0 million for zuranolone, \$12.2 million for SAGE-324 and \$6.7 million for costs that are reimbursable and included in unallocated expenses. For the nine months ended September 30, 2022, the amount of net reimbursement was \$36.2 million for zuranolone, \$12.7 million for SAGE-324 and \$8.5 million for costs that are reimbursable and included in unallocated expenses. The primary reason for the increase in net reimbursement was the increase in spending for zuranolone, primarily due to expenses related to cancelling excess purchase commitments for manufacturing as a result of the CRL received from the FDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

The following table summarizes our selling, general and administrative expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Increase (Decrease)
	2023	2022	
		(in thousands)	
Personnel-related	\$ 86,648	\$ 61,932	\$ 24,716
Stock-based compensation	39,441	25,321	14,120
Professional fees	38,670	42,240	(3,570)
Other	38,311	35,665	2,646
Net reimbursement to (from) Biogen	16,345	(4,788)	21,133
	<u>\$ 219,415</u>	<u>\$ 160,370</u>	<u>\$ 59,045</u>

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 were \$219.4 million, compared to \$160.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022. The increase of \$59.0 million was primarily due to the following:

- an increase of \$24.7 million in personnel-related costs, primarily due to hiring employees to support ongoing permitted pre-launch and launch-readiness activities with respect to ZURZUVAE and in anticipation of a potential commercialization of ZURZUVAE;
- an increase of \$14.1 million in stock-based compensation expense, primarily due to the recognition of \$17.9 million of expense related to performance-based vesting criteria during the nine months ended September 30, 2023. No expense was recognized related to the achievement of performance-based vesting criteria during the nine months ended September 30, 2022. The increase in expenses was partially offset by decreases due to grants of stock options with high exercise prices that became fully vested before or during the nine months ended September 30, 2023, resulting in less expense than in the nine months ended September 30, 2022;
- a decrease of \$21.1 million in the net reimbursement from Biogen pursuant to the Biogen Collaboration Agreement. For the nine months ended September 30, 2023, the amount of net reimbursement from us to Biogen was \$1.2 million for personnel-related costs and \$15.1 million for external costs. For the nine months ended September 30, 2022, the amount of net reimbursement from us to Biogen was \$0.9 million for personnel-related costs and the amount of net reimbursement from Biogen to us was \$5.7 million for external costs. The primary reason for the decrease in net reimbursement was an increase in the collaboration costs incurred by Biogen in anticipation of a potential commercialization of ZURZUVAE.

Restructuring

In August 2023, we implemented a strategic corporate reorganization and reprioritization of our pipeline. The reorganization included a reduction of our workforce by approximately 40%, designed to right-size the organization as we work to achieve sustained growth and support the goal of a successful launch of ZURZUVAE to treat women with PPD. As a result, we expect that our operating expenses will decrease in 2024 as compared to 2023. As a result of the reduction of our workforce, we expect to realize annualized cost savings of approximately \$100.0 million. During the nine months ended September 30, 2023, we recorded \$33.6 million of expense for restructuring, primarily for one-time termination benefits to the affected employees, primarily for cash payments of severance, healthcare benefits and outplacement assistance. We expect that substantially all of the accrued restructuring charges as of September 30, 2023 will be paid in cash by March 31, 2024. Total restructuring charges expected to be incurred are \$36.9 million.

Interest Income, Net and Other Income, Net

Interest income, net, and other income, net, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 were \$29.0 million and \$7.4 million, respectively. The primary reason for the increase was the increase in interest rates from the nine months ended September 30, 2022 to the nine months ended September 30, 2023.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We began to generate revenue from product sales in the second quarter of 2019 in conjunction with the commercial launch of our product ZULRESSO in June 2019 for the treatment of PPD in the U.S. We have incurred net losses in each year since our inception, except for net income of \$606.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, reflecting revenue recognized under the Biogen Collaboration Agreement. As of September 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$2.5 billion. On December 31, 2020, we completed the sale of 6,241,473 shares of our common stock in a private placement to BIMA at a price of approximately \$104.14 per share, resulting in aggregate gross proceeds of \$650.0 million. Upon the first commercial sale of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S., we are also entitled to receive a \$75.0 million milestone payment from Biogen. From our inception through September 30, 2023, we have received aggregate net proceeds of \$2.8 billion from the sales of redeemable convertible preferred stock prior to our initial public offering, the issuance of convertible notes, and the sales of common stock in our initial public offering in July 2014, follow-on offerings and in the sale of shares of our common stock to Biogen in connection with the Biogen Collaboration Agreement, which we refer to as the Biogen Equity Purchase. We also received \$1.0 billion in upfront payments under our collaborations with Biogen and Shionogi.

As of September 30, 2023, our primary sources of liquidity were our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, which totaled \$876.1 million. We invest our cash in money market funds, U.S. government securities, corporate bonds, commercial paper, certificates of deposit and municipal securities, and our primary objectives are to preserve principal, provide liquidity and maximize income without significantly increasing risk.

The following table summarizes the primary sources and uses of cash for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2023	2022
	(in thousands)	
Net cash provided by (used in):		
Operating activities	\$ (421,066)	\$ (333,104)
Investing activities	400,852	235,656
Financing activities	6,289	3,041
	<u>\$ (13,925)</u>	<u>\$ (94,407)</u>

Operating Activities

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023, net cash used in operating activities primarily resulted from our net loss of \$508.8 million, which was primarily attributable to our research and development activities and our selling, general and administrative expenses, along with changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$38.9 million, partially offset by \$48.8 million of non-cash items.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, net cash used in operating activities primarily resulted from our net loss of \$385.6 million, which was primarily attributable to our research and development activities and our selling, general and administrative expenses, along with changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$0.4 million, partially offset by \$52.9 million of non-cash items.

Investing Activities

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, net cash provided by investing activities was \$400.9 million and \$235.7 million, respectively. During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, we purchased marketable securities and had sales and maturities of our marketable securities as part of managing our cash and investments portfolio.

Financing Activities

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, net cash provided by financing activities was \$6.3 million and \$3.0 million, respectively. The increase was mainly due to an increase of proceeds from the purchase of shares under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

Operating Capital Requirements

We anticipate that we will continue to generate losses for the foreseeable future as we commercialize ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S.; continue the development of our current and future product candidates, and seek regulatory approvals for those product candidates that are successfully developed; make decisions with respect to development of zuranolone in the treatment of MDD; prepare for potential commercialization of product candidates beyond ZULRESSO and ZURZUVAE that are successfully developed and approved, including engaging in pre-launch and launch-readiness activities; begin to commercialize any such products, if approved; and continue our efforts to identify and develop new product candidates beyond our current portfolio. We also expect to incur significant costs associated with general operations. In addition, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses for product sales, marketing and outsourced manufacturing with respect to ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, and any other future products that are successfully developed and approved. Accordingly, we anticipate that we will need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations.

Based on our current estimates, we expect that our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of September 30, 2023, in addition to anticipated funding from our ongoing collaborations, collaboration revenue from sales of ZURZUVAE, and a potential milestone payment of \$75.0 million from Biogen for the first commercial sale of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S., will support our operations into 2026. In August 2023, we implemented a strategic corporate reorganization and reprioritization of our pipeline to support goals for long-term business growth. As a result, we expect that our operating expenses will decrease in 2024 as compared to 2023. We expect to continue to incur significant operating expenses as we prepare for the planned launch and commercialization of ZURZUVAE in the U.S. for the treatment of women with PPD. These costs will include the expenses associated with engagement in permitted pre-launch and launch-planning activities; advancement of our planned and ongoing clinical trials for SAGE-718 and SAGE-324; continuing certain research activities; and pursuing our strategic plan.

Our current operating plan does not contemplate other activities that we may pursue or that all of our currently planned activities will proceed at the same pace, or that all of these activities will be fully initiated or completed during that time. We have based our estimates on assumptions that could change, and we may use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. We may also choose to change or increase our development, commercialization or other efforts. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of any product or product candidates, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenditures necessary to complete development of our current or future product candidates or to commercialize any approved product.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- our ability, with our collaborator Biogen, to successfully commercialize ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S., the timing and amount of costs associated with commercialization and launch; the timing and amount of any revenues from sales of ZURZUVAE; the level of reimbursement for ZURZUVAE both by commercial and government payors, and the nature of any potential limitations on coverage and reimbursement; and the degree of market acceptance of ZURZUVAE by healthcare providers and women with PPD;
- the impact of our August 2023 corporate reorganization and reprioritization of our pipeline;
- the timing and amount of revenues from sales of ZULRESSO, which we expect will be negatively impacted by expected sales of ZURZUVAE and will also continue to be impacted by a number of other factors, including: the rate, degree and level of market acceptance for ZULRESSO for the treatment of PPD in the U.S.; our decision to focus our efforts primarily on geographies that have existing, active ZULRESSO treating sites; the continued availability of healthcare settings in those geographies to administer ZULRESSO and the ability and willingness of such healthcare settings to make sufficient capacity available; the level of reimbursement for both ZULRESSO and the infusion in the healthcare setting both by commercial and government payors, and the nature of limitations on coverage and reimbursement; and the number of healthcare professionals willing to prescribe ZULRESSO and women with PPD who agree to be treated with ZULRESSO;
- the timing and amount of costs associated with our commercialization of ZULRESSO;
- the initiation, progress, completion, timing, costs, and results of ongoing, planned and future non-clinical studies and clinical trials for our other existing and future product candidates; the number and length of clinical trials required by regulatory authorities to support regulatory approval; and the costs of preparing, submitting and supporting regulatory filings for our product candidates;
- decisions we may make in the future regarding development of zuranolone in the treatment of MDD;
- general macroeconomic and geopolitical conditions, including any capacity and resource constraints at our vendors and clinical trial sites on initiation and conduct of our clinical trials or on our supply chain;
- the ability of SAGE-324, SAGE-718 and our other clinical-stage product candidates to progress through clinical development successfully and on the timelines we expect; the outcome of discussions with regulatory authorities on regulatory pathways with respect to our product candidates; the timing, scope and outcome of regulatory filings and reviews and approvals of such product candidates, if we are successful in our development efforts; the scope and cost of any clinical trials or other commitments required post-approval for any approved products resulting from such development efforts, if successful; and the level, timing and amount of costs associated with permitted prelaunch activities and preparing for a potential future commercial launch of any such product candidate that is successfully developed and approved;
- the amounts we are entitled to receive, if any, from Biogen and Shionogi under our collaborations for profit-sharing, cost-sharing, development, regulatory, and sales milestones, and royalty payments;
- the size of the markets for our products and product candidates in the indications we are pursuing or plan to study; the portion of the population in the approved indications for our products are actually prescribed; and the rate and degree of market acceptance, pricing, and availability and level of reimbursement for our products and product candidates, if successfully developed and approved;
- the number and characteristics of the product candidates we pursue in development and the nature and scope of our discovery and development programs;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other products and technologies; and
- our ability to establish any future collaboration arrangements on favorable terms, if at all.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue and/or collaboration revenue and achieve sustained profitability, we expect to also finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other sources of funding. Even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans, we may seek additional capital if market conditions are favorable or in light of other strategic considerations. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our common stockholders. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends and may require the issuance of warrants, which could potentially dilute the ownership interest of our stockholders. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements or other agreements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams or research programs or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Raising funds may present challenges. Markets may experience volatility or become disrupted in the future for any number of reasons, including as a result of macroeconomic or geopolitical conditions, result in an economic recession, a decrease in corporate and consumer expenditures, prolonged unemployment, or other circumstances that could negatively impact general economic conditions. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings or other means when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market products or product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

There have been no material changes to our contractual obligations and commitments as included in our Annual Report.

Application of Critical Accounting Policies

We have prepared our condensed consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. Our preparation of these condensed consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates, assumptions, and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, expenses, and related disclosures at the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements, as well as revenue and expenses recorded during the reporting periods. We evaluate our estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could therefore differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our consolidated financial statements to our Annual Report, we believe that our most critical accounting policies are those relating to revenue recognition, collaborative arrangements, accrued research and development expenses, and stock-based compensation.

There have been no material changes to our critical accounting policies from those described in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates” included in our Annual Report.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$876.1 million as of September 30, 2023. The primary objectives of our investment activities are to preserve principal, provide liquidity and maximize income without significantly increasing risk. Our primary exposure to market risk relates to fluctuations in interest rates, which are affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. Given the short-term nature of our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, we do not expect that a sudden change in market interest rates would have a material impact on our financial condition and/or results of operations. We do not own any derivative financial instruments.

We contract with vendors in foreign countries and have subsidiaries in Europe, Canada, and Bermuda. As such, we have exposure to adverse changes in exchange rates of foreign currencies associated with our foreign transactions. We believe this exposure to be immaterial. We do not hedge against this exposure to fluctuations in exchange rates.

We do not believe that our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities have significant risk of default or illiquidity. While we believe our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities do not contain excessive risk, we cannot provide absolute assurance that in the future our investments will not be subject to adverse changes in market value. In addition, we maintain significant amounts of cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities that are in excess of federally insured limits at one or more financial institutions.

Inflation generally affects us by increasing our cost of labor and clinical trial costs. We do not believe that inflation had a material effect on our results of operations during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is (1) recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (2) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our President and Chief Executive Officer, who is our principal executive officer, and our Chief Financial Officer, who is also our principal financial and accounting officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As of September 30, 2023, our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial and accounting officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures. Our management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Our principal executive officer and principal financial and accounting officer have concluded, based upon the evaluation described above, that, as of September 30, 2023, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes to our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that occurred during the period covered by this Quarterly Report that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II — OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

We may from time to time become involved in legal proceedings relating to claims arising from our ordinary course of business, including claims related to contracts, employment arrangements, operating activities, intellectual property or other matters. We are not currently subject to any legal proceeding that we believe would have a material adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows or other material legal proceeding.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, or Quarterly Report, and in our other public filings before making an investment decision. Our business, prospects, financial condition, or operating results could be harmed by any of these risks, as well as other risks not currently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial. If any such risks or uncertainties actually occur, our business, financial condition or operating results could differ materially from the plans, projections and other forward-looking statements included in this Quarterly Report, including in the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and elsewhere in this report and in our other public filings and public statements. The trading price of our common stock could decline due to any of these risks, and as a result, our stockholders may lose all or part of their investment.

Risks Related to Product Development, Regulatory Approval and Commercialization

Our future business prospects depend heavily on our ability, with our collaboration partner, Biogen MA Inc., and Biogen International GmbH, or together, Biogen, to successfully commercialize ZURZUVAE™ (zuranolone) for the treatment of women with postpartum depression, or PPD, in the U.S. There is no assurance that our commercialization efforts in the U.S. with respect to ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD will be successful or that we will be able to generate revenues at the levels or on the timing we expect or at levels or on the timing necessary to support our goals.

Our product ZURZUVAE was approved by the FDA on August 4, 2023 as a treatment for adults with PPD in the U.S. ZURZUVAE is expected to be commercially available for women with PPD in December 2023 with the broader complement of commercialization capabilities expected to roll out in early 2024. ZURZUVAE is the first oral, once-daily, 14-day treatment specifically indicated for adults with PPD. ZURZUVAE (zuranolone) received a Schedule IV classification from the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration, or DEA. ZURZUVAE includes a boxed warning that instructs healthcare providers to advise patients that ZURZUVAE causes driving impairment due to central nervous system depressant effects, and that people who take ZURZUVAE should not drive a motor vehicle or engage in other potentially hazardous activities requiring complete mental alertness until at least 12 hours after ZURZUVAE administration for the duration of the 14-day treatment course, which could decrease willingness to prescribe or use ZURZUVAE. The label also includes information about adverse events and other warnings and precautions.

Our business currently depends heavily on our ability to successfully commercialize ZURZUVAE in the U.S. as a treatment for women with PPD. We may never be able to launch or successfully commercialize ZURZUVAE or meet our expectations with respect to revenues or profits from sales. There is no guarantee that the infrastructure, systems, processes, policies, relationships and materials we and Biogen have built for the commercialization of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S. will be sufficient for us to achieve success. Even if we are successful in launching ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S., it may not achieve the clinical benefit, clinical use or market acceptance we expect in women with PPD, including as a result of the boxed warning included in the ZURZUVAE label. The number of women with PPD, the unmet need for additional treatment options for women with PPD, and the potential market for ZURZUVAE may be significantly smaller than we expect, or we may encounter reimbursement-related or other market-related issues, or encounter other limitations or issues as a result of the price we charge, in the commercialization of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD. Even if we are successful in launching and commercializing ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD, we expect the revenues from

ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD to be significantly lower than if we had received regulatory approval in major depressive disorder, or MDD.

Our future business prospects depend heavily on our ability, alone or through our collaborations, to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize our current and future product candidates. We cannot be certain that we will be able to initiate planned clinical trials, to complete ongoing clinical trials or to announce results of such trials with respect to any of our other product candidates, on the timelines we expect or at all, or that the results of our clinical trials or other activities under our development programs will be positive. We cannot be certain that we or our collaborators will be able to advance such product candidates into additional trials or to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize any of our such product candidates, if approved.

Our future business prospects depend heavily on our ability, alone or through our collaborations, to successfully develop and gain regulatory approval of our current and future product candidates. Drug development and obtaining regulatory approval for a product involves a long, expensive and uncertain process, involving a high degree of risk.

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any product candidate, non-clinical studies and clinical trials must demonstrate that the product candidate is safe and effective for use in each target indication. We or our collaborators, as applicable, may not be able to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of any of our other current product candidates or any future product candidate at each stage of clinical development or we may encounter other issues with any clinical trials or non-clinical studies required for regulatory submissions. Success in non-clinical studies or in earlier clinical trials or interim results of clinical trials may not be repeated or observed in ongoing, future or completed studies or trials involving the same compound or other product candidates. Some or all of our or our collaborators' clinical trials may fail to meet their primary or key secondary endpoints, raise safety issues or generate mixed results. We may find that studying alternate formulations of our product candidates or doses that achieve higher or lower patient exposure may result in unexpected adverse events or raise other safety issues or may otherwise generate negative results. For example, in our ongoing dose-ranging study of SAGE-324, the KINETIC 2 Study, we are evaluating multiple doses, including the same maximum dose of SAGE-324 that we evaluated in prior studies. We might decide to evaluate different doses, formulations, and durations of dosing for any of our product candidates with other studies or programs in the future. The results of clinical trials or non-clinical studies of our product candidates at any stage may not support further development or may not be sufficient to file for and obtain regulatory approval on the timelines we expect or at all. Other decisions or actions of the FDA or other regulatory agencies may affect our plans, progress or results. For example, we received a complete response letter, or CRL, related to the new drug application, or NDA, for zuranolone in the treatment of MDD. The FDA has taken the position that one or more additional clinical trials of zuranolone are required to support approval in MDD. We may never obtain regulatory approval of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD. Even if we conduct additional trials in MDD, there is no guarantee that the design and results of any additional clinical trials we conduct will be sufficient to obtain such regulatory approval. Even if we receive regulatory approval of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD, our commercialization efforts with respect to zuranolone for the treatment of MDD may not be successful.

Changes in formulation or the need to refine or scale-up the manufacturing process as we do for any of our product candidates could also delay development or require us to conduct additional clinical trials or non-clinical studies or conduct post-approval analyses, or could lead to different results than achieved with the earlier formulation or processes. We or our collaborators may not be able to initiate or complete our clinical trials or announce results from our clinical trials on the timelines we expect. We or our collaborators may experience slower than expected activation of sites or enrollment and randomization of patients in our clinical trials, particularly in clinical trials where an in-patient stay or frequent site visits are required, the patient population is small, enrollment criteria are more selective than historically used, there are existing therapies, where other companies are running large clinical trials, or where relevant clinical sites or our vendors are experiencing healthcare staffing shortages or significant turnover. There is also the potential for slower than expected clinical site initiation, delays or problems in analyzing data, the potential need for additional analysis or data or the need to enroll additional patients, or other unexpected issues such as adverse events in any of our clinical trials. These types of delays or issues could lead to delays in the completion of a trial and announcement of results.

Our ongoing and planned development activities may be negatively impacted by a number of factors. Widespread healthcare and vendor staffing shortages and increased competition for patients and clinical sites may make it difficult to enroll patients in our clinical trials and/or identify and activate participating clinical sites for our trials, may cause other delays at clinical trial sites and/or vendors, and may increase the rates of patients withdrawing from our clinical trials following enrollment. Some clinical sites may decline or delay participation in our trials due to capacity and resource constraints. These factors may substantially slow clinical site identification and activation and enrollment in our clinical trials, or cause us to pause trials, which may, in each case, significantly impact our ability to meet our expected timelines, budgets, or other plans.

In response to these challenges during the COVID-19 pandemic, we or our clinical sites implemented measures to help minimize the number of visits a clinical trial participant is required to make to a site, including by limiting or modifying clinical trial procedures and visits for data collection, and some clinical sites imposed other restrictions or limitations on key clinical trial activities such as restrictions related to monitoring of the sites by clinical research organizations. Some of these restrictions and limitations could be implemented again in the future, including possibly in response to any future pandemic. Limitations or modifications to study procedures, study visits or data collection, restrictions on key clinical trial activities such as monitoring or auditing, or other restrictions that may affect data analysis activities may require additional assessment and evaluation from institutional review boards; negatively impact the integrity or completeness of our trial data, the powering of a trial, the integrity or relevance of clinical study endpoints; or impact the timing of availability of results.

The drug development process can take many years, and may include post-marketing studies and surveillance, which will require the expenditure of substantial resources. Of the large number of drugs in development in the U.S., only a small percentage will successfully complete the FDA regulatory approval process and will be commercialized. Accordingly, even if we have the requisite financial resources, when needed, to continue to fund our development efforts, we cannot assure you that any of our current or future product candidates will be successfully developed or commercialized either in the U.S. or in any country outside the U.S. Even if we or our collaborators conduct the trials required by or discussed with the FDA, the FDA may ultimately decide that the design, number and type of trials, number of patients studied or results, even if positive, are not sufficient to file for or gain regulatory approval of any of our product candidates in the indications we study, or do not support the safety or efficacy or our intended profile for the product, as was the case with the CRL that the FDA issued related to the NDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD.

Even if we or a collaborator of ours gains approval of any of our current or future product candidates, we and our collaborator may never be able to successfully commercialize such new product in the approved indications or meet our expectations with respect to timing and revenues or profits from sales of such product.

We may never be able to generate meaningful revenues from sales of ZULRESSO® (brexanolone) CIV injection at levels or on timing necessary to support our investment and goals.

Our product ZULRESSO was approved by the FDA in March 2019 as a treatment for PPD in adults, and was made commercially available in June 2019. Our revenues from sales of ZULRESSO have been negatively impacted by significant barriers arising from the complex requirements for treatment and, historically, by the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic. Some or all of these factors are expected to continue to impact revenues negatively in the future.

ZULRESSO is administered as a continuous infusion given over two and a half days. Because of the risk of serious harm resulting from excessive sedation or sudden loss of consciousness during the ZULRESSO infusion, ZULRESSO is approved for administration only in a medically-supervised healthcare setting that has been certified under a REMS program and meets the other requirements of the REMS program, including requirements related to monitoring of the patient during the infusion. The actions required for a healthcare setting to be ready and willing to treat women with PPD are complex and time-consuming. These actions include becoming REMS-certified; achieving formulary approvals; establishing protocols for administering ZULRESSO; and securing satisfactory reimbursement. Sites must often negotiate reimbursement on a payor-by-payor basis under commercial coverage. These requirements have created significant barriers to treatment for women with PPD. We expect these barriers will continue to negatively impact ZULRESSO revenue growth, but we do not know the extent of the anticipated impact. These barriers were compounded by the COVID-19 pandemic, its related disruptive effects on the U.S. healthcare system, and other changes to the macroeconomic environment.

We expect that ZURZUVAE, if successfully launched and commercialized for the treatment of women with PPD, will significantly reduce sales of ZULRESSO. Our commercial efforts for ZULRESSO, including our account management field-based team and sales representatives, are primarily focused on geographies that have existing, active ZULRESSO treating sites. We expect that this approach will also continue to substantially limit the revenue opportunity for ZULRESSO, and may make it difficult for us to achieve revenue growth and meet our revenue goals. Given this approach, the number of new healthcare settings that become treating sites for ZULRESSO, if any, is also expected to be limited. We may also find that certain healthcare settings that have in the past been active treating sites may not be willing to remain infusion-ready as a result of the complex requirements related to administration of ZULRESSO and compliance with the REMS, related limitations and restrictions, or because of actual or perceived difficulties obtaining satisfactory reimbursement or limitations on coverage and reimbursement or for other reasons, including staffing shortages. Healthcare settings that are active treating sites may also limit capacity used for ZULRESSO infusions.

We continue to encounter other issues and challenges in commercializing ZULRESSO and generating revenues, including:

- Some women with PPD who need treatment find it too onerous to undergo an infusion or to be treated at a certified healthcare setting overnight for the length of stay required for treatment, or to be enrolled in the registry that is part of the REMS process or may be concerned about the risk of excessive sedation and sudden loss of consciousness.
- More healthcare providers than we expected have been unwilling to accept ZULRESSO as a treatment paradigm for women with PPD and this may continue; we believe this unwillingness is due primarily to the product profile and reimbursement challenges associated with ZULRESSO.
- We compete with lower cost antidepressants.
- Given the mode of administration, the nature of the REMS and the current limitation on the administration of ZULRESSO to a medically-supervised healthcare setting certified under the REMS, use of ZULRESSO in the U.S. has been focused primarily on women with more severe symptoms of PPD, and we expect that to continue.
- We may be unable to fully comply with our obligations under the ZULRESSO REMS, which include auditing of healthcare settings, collection and analysis of required data, and other requirements, to the satisfaction of the FDA, or the FDA may require modifications to or additional restrictions under the ZULRESSO REMS.

We also expect to continue to encounter challenges related to coverage and reimbursement of ZULRESSO. These include restrictions related to the severity of PPD cases for which ZULRESSO will be reimbursed, requirements that other treatments be used prior to ZULRESSO, or other limitations in the scope, breadth, availability or amount of reimbursement covering ZULRESSO or the infusion. For example, the availability, terms and timing of coverage for ZULRESSO by state Medicaid systems is expected to continue to vary significantly by state, and we encounter states that impose significant coverage restrictions or lengthy delays on reimbursement of ZULRESSO. Similarly, certain healthcare settings or patients may determine that the financial burdens of treatment are not acceptable. A number of healthcare settings that are willing to administer ZULRESSO to women with PPD who have commercial insurance do not currently treat Medicaid patients, which adversely affects our ability to generate revenue from ZULRESSO.

Any of these issues could impair our ability to generate revenues or to meet our expectations with respect to the amount or timing of revenues. Any issues or hurdles related to our commercialization efforts may materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects and could lead us to make significant further changes to the scope and nature of our efforts. There is no guarantee that we will be successful in our commercialization efforts with respect to ZULRESSO, or that we will be able to generate meaningful revenues or revenues at the levels or on the timing necessary to support our investment and goals.

ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, our current products if approved in additional indications, our current or future product candidates, and any future products, if successfully developed and approved, may cause undesirable side effects that limit their commercial profile; delay or prevent further development or regulatory approval; cause regulatory authorities to require labeling statements, such as boxed warnings or a REMS; or result in other negative consequences.

We may observe undesirable side effects or other potential safety issues in nonclinical studies, in clinical trials at any stage of development of our product candidates, as part of an expanded access program, if initiated for any of our products or product candidates, in commercial use or in post-approval studies of any approved product. Clinical trials by their nature utilize a sample of the potential patient population. With a limited number of patients and limited duration of exposure, certain side effects of ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, any other current or future product candidates, or any future products, if successfully developed and approved, may only be uncovered with a larger number of patients exposed to the product. Those side effects could be serious or life-threatening. If we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, any current product if approved in additional indication(s), any other existing or future product candidate, or any future approved product:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw, withhold or limit their approval of such products;
- the FDA or regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may impose a clinical hold or partial clinical hold prior to the initiation of development or during development of our product candidates which could cause us or our collaborators to have to stop, delay or restrict further development; or we or our collaborators may, even without a clinical hold, decide to interrupt, delay or halt existing non-clinical studies and clinical trials or stop development;
- we may have difficulty enrolling patients in our clinical trials and completing such trials on the timelines we expect or at all, or we may have to conduct additional non-clinical studies or clinical trials as part of a development program;
- if an NDA for any of our product candidates is reviewed by an advisory committee of the FDA, the advisory committee may recommend against approval of the application or may recommend that the FDA require, as a condition of approval, additional non-clinical studies or clinical trials, limitations on approved labeling or distribution and use restrictions, and the FDA may ultimately agree with the recommendations of the advisory committee;
- we or our collaborators may not be able ultimately to demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, that our product candidates are safe and that the benefits outweigh the safety risks, and the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory authorities may not approve the product candidate;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a boxed warning or additions to an existing boxed warning, or a contraindication, including as a result of inclusion in a class of drugs for a particular disease, or may require a REMS, or modifications to an existing REMS;
- we or our collaborators may be required to change the way such products are distributed or administered, conduct post-approval studies or change the labeling of the products;
- we or our collaborators may be subject to regulatory investigations and government enforcement actions;
- we or our collaborators may decide to remove such products from the marketplace;
- we or our collaborators could be sued and held liable for injury caused to individuals exposed to or taking our products or product candidates; and
- our reputation may suffer.

We believe that any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected products, could substantially increase the risks and costs of developing our product candidates or commercializing our products, and could significantly adversely impact our ability and that of our collaborators to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval for, and commercialize our current product candidates or future products and generate revenues.

Obtaining regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates is a complex, lengthy, expensive and uncertain process, and the FDA and regulatory authorities outside of the U.S. may delay, limit or deny approval of any of our product candidates for many reasons. Any setback or delay in obtaining regulatory approval for any of our product candidates or in our ability to commence marketing of our products, if approved, may have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

We are not permitted to market any of our product candidates in the U.S. until we or our collaborators receive approval of an NDA from the FDA or in any foreign countries until we or our collaborators receive the requisite marketing approval from such countries. Obtaining approval of an NDA in the U.S. or marketing approval in any country outside the U.S. is a complex, lengthy, expensive and uncertain process. For example, on August 4, 2023, the FDA issued a CRL related to the NDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD. The CRL stated that the NDA did not provide substantial evidence of effectiveness to support the approval of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD and that one or more additional clinical trials will be needed. The FDA and regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may delay, limit or deny approval of any of our product candidates for many reasons, including, among others:

- we or our collaborators may not be able to demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, that our product candidates are safe and effective in any indication and that the benefits outweigh the safety risks, as has been the case to date with respect to the NDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD;
- the results of our non-clinical studies and clinical trials may be negative, or may not meet the level of statistical or clinical significance or other criteria required by the FDA or regulatory authorities outside the U.S. for marketing approval;
- the FDA or regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may impose a clinical hold or partial clinical hold prior to the initiation of development or during development of our product candidates which could cause us to have to stop, delay or restrict further development;
- the FDA or regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may disagree with our interpretation of data from our non-clinical studies and clinical trials, or may not accept data generated at one or more of our sites conducting non-clinical studies or clinical trials which may cause the study or trial to fail;
- the FDA or regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may determine that the number, design, size, conduct, implementation or result of our non-clinical studies or clinical trials is inadequate for regulatory approval or that changes in dosing or drug formulation used in our non-clinical studies or clinical trials require additional trials or studies, even if the regulatory authorities have previously reviewed and commented on the design and details of our plans;
- the FDA or regulatory or other government authorities outside the U.S. may require that we or our collaborators conduct additional non-clinical studies and clinical trials prior to approval or post-approval;
- the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory authorities may not approve the formulation, labeling or specifications of any of our product candidates;
- if an NDA for any of our product candidates is reviewed by an advisory committee of the FDA, the advisory committee may recommend against approval of the application or may recommend that the FDA require, as a condition of approval, additional non-clinical studies or clinical trials, limitations on approved labeling or distribution and use restrictions, and the FDA may ultimately agree with the recommendations of the advisory committee;
- the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory authorities may approve a product candidate for which we or our collaborators are seeking regulatory approval for a more limited patient population than expected or with substantial use restrictions;
- as was the case with ZULRESSO, the FDA may require a REMS as a condition of approval or post-approval for our product candidates, or may modify an existing REMS or may impose other limitations or restrictions, like a boxed warning, as was the case with ZURZUVAE;

- the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory authorities may determine that the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party contract manufacturers with which we contract do not conform to applicable requirements, including cGMPs; or
- the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory agencies may change their approval policies or adopt new regulations.

Any of these factors, many of which are beyond our control, could jeopardize or delay our or our collaborators' ability to obtain regulatory approval for and successfully market our product candidates. Even if we or our collaborators receive marketing approval for any of our product candidates, regulatory or other governmental authorities may still impose significant restrictions, including restrictions on the indicated use or marketing, or may impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies. For example, the FDA has imposed post-approval obligations in connection with approval of ZULRESSO and ZURZUVAE. For ZURZUVAE, the FDA is requiring two post-marketing studies: a pharmacokinetic and safety study in adolescent females who have completed puberty and an embryofetal toxicity study in a second species. We may not be able to fulfill these obligations in accordance with the FDA's timelines, or at all. The FDA recommended scheduling with respect to ZURZUVAE, and ZURZUVAE (zuranolone) received a Schedule IV classification from the DEA. The FDA may recommend scheduling with respect to any of our current or future product candidates, if approved. In such event, as was the case with ZULRESSO, prior to a product launch, the DEA will need to determine the controlled substance schedule of the product, taking into account the recommendation of the FDA. The timing of the scheduling process would delay our ability to market any product candidate that is successfully developed and approved.

We may seek priority review of future NDA submissions with the FDA, if our development efforts with respect to other product candidates are successful, but the FDA may not grant such priority review. Even if the FDA grants priority review for an NDA, the FDA may not meet the applicable review timelines or may elect to extend the timeframe for their review. Delays, resource constraints, and other disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, the U.S. government has shut down several times in recent history and certain regulatory agencies, including the FDA, had to furlough critical employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs in the future, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Fast Track and Breakthrough Therapy designations from the FDA or PRIority Medicines, or PRIME, designation from the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, do not necessarily lead to a faster development pathway or regulatory review process, and do not increase the likelihood of regulatory approval. For example, on August 4, 2023, the FDA issued a CRL related to the NDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD after previously granting both Fast Track and Breakthrough Therapy designations to zuranolone for MDD. The FDA may withdraw Fast Track designation or Breakthrough Therapy designation, and the EMA may withdraw PRIME designation, if the relevant agency believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development programs. For example, in September 2023, the FDA notified us of its intent to rescind Breakthrough Therapy Designation for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD.

The number of people with the diseases and disorders for which our products and product candidates are targeted may be smaller than we expect or our other assumptions with respect to the potential markets for our products and product candidates may not be correct and the markets may be significantly smaller than we expect.

There is no precise method of establishing in any geography over any period of time the actual number of patients with the diseases and disorders for which our products are indicated and our product candidates are targeted. With respect to any indications for which we have developed, are developing, or plan to develop products and product candidates, we estimate the prevalence of the disease or disorder, and our estimates as to prevalence, including the assumptions we apply in determining our estimate, may not be accurate. In each case, there is a range of estimates in the published literature and in marketing studies, which include estimates within the range that are lower than our estimates. For example, our estimates of the prevalence of PPD are higher than estimates reported in some of the published literature and results obtained from certain studies analyzing claims databases. We believe these differences may be the result of variations in analytical methodologies and possibly under-diagnosis of PPD as a result of lack of screening and under-reporting and some patients being reluctant to seek treatment in clinical practice. The actual number of women with PPD or any other

indication for which we are pursuing or may elect to pursue development of our product candidates may, however, be significantly lower than we believe. Even if our prevalence estimates are correct, any approved product that we develop may only be indicated for or used by a subset of patients with the relevant disease or disorder. Our assumptions and estimates about the potential market for ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD, the market for ZULRESSO, and our other current and future product candidates may not be accurate. In the event the number of patients with the diseases and disorders we are studying is significantly lower than we expect, we or our collaborators may have difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials which may delay or prevent development of our product candidates. If our prevalence estimates with respect to any indication or our other market assumptions are not accurate, the markets for any approved product for these indications may be smaller than we anticipate, which could limit our revenues and our ability to achieve profitability or to meet our expectations with respect to the level and timing of revenues or profits.

Positive results from non-clinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates are not necessarily predictive of the results of later non-clinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates in the same indications or other indications. Interim results from non-clinical studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of results of such non-clinical studies or clinical trials once completed. If we cannot replicate the positive results from our earlier non-clinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates in our later non-clinical studies and clinical trials in the same indications or other indications, or we cannot replicate our interim results in our completed non-clinical studies and clinical trials, we may be unable to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize our product candidates.

Positive results from non-clinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates may not necessarily be predictive of the results we or our collaborators may obtain from subsequent non-clinical studies or clinical trials using the same product candidate or other product candidates. We or our collaborators may find that ongoing or future clinical trials of zuranolone or any of our other product candidates may also fail to meet their primary endpoints. Similarly, interim results from non-clinical studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of results of a non-clinical study or clinical trial once completed.

We or our collaborators may also observe safety issues in clinical trials or non-clinical studies of our product candidates that we or they did not observe or appreciate in earlier stage clinical studies or non-clinical studies, or a different rate or severity of events, including as a result of an increase in dosing or in frequency or duration of dosing, studying a different patient population or different indication than previously studied, or administering a product candidate with a concomitant medication. For example, in our ongoing dose-ranging study of SAGE-324, we are evaluating multiple doses, including the same maximum dose of SAGE-324 that we evaluated in prior studies. Any of these studies may result in unexpected adverse events or raise other safety issues or may otherwise generate negative results.

The results from non-clinical animal models may not be replicated in clinical trials. Many product candidates, including many targeting central nervous system disorders, with promising non-clinical profiles have failed to demonstrate similar safety, non-toxicity and efficacy in humans.

Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in later-stage clinical trials after achieving positive results in earlier-stage development, and we cannot be certain that we will not face similar setbacks. Many drugs have failed to replicate efficacy and safety results in larger or more complex later stage trials. Moreover, non-clinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in non-clinical studies and clinical trials nonetheless failed to obtain FDA approval. If we or our collaborators fail to produce positive results in our ongoing and planned non-clinical studies or clinical trials of any of our product candidates, the development timeline and regulatory approval and commercialization prospects for our product candidates, and, correspondingly, our business and financial prospects, would be materially adversely affected.

Failures or delays in the commencement, enrollment or completion of our ongoing and planned clinical trials of our current and future product candidates could cause us not to meet our expected timelines or result in increased costs to

us, and could delay, prevent or limit our ability to gain regulatory approval of any such product candidate and to generate revenue from resulting products, if any.

Successful completion of clinical trials at each applicable stage of development is a prerequisite to submitting an NDA to the FDA or equivalent filings outside the U.S. and, consequently, the ultimate approval and commercial marketing of any of our product candidates for the indications in which we develop them. We do not know whether any of our ongoing clinical trials will be completed, and results announced, or whether future trials will begin, as planned or expected, if at all, as the commencement, enrollment and completion of clinical trials and announcement of results can be delayed or prevented for a number of reasons, including, among others:

- denial by the FDA or other regulatory authority of permission to proceed with our planned clinical trials or any other clinical trials we may initiate, or placement of one or more clinical trials on full or partial clinical hold;
- delay or inability to satisfy the requirements of the FDA to commence clinical trials, including chemistry, manufacturing and control, or CMC, requirements, or to file or receive approvals of additional investigational new drug applications, or INDs, that may be required;
- delay or inability to satisfy the requirements for clinical trials conducted in the EU, if applicable, pursuant to Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, or the EU Clinical Trials Regulation;
- negative or inconclusive results from our ongoing non-clinical studies or clinical trials;
- challenges in identifying, recruiting, enrolling and retaining patients to participate in clinical trials;
- challenges in qualifying and activating clinical trial sites, including due to capacity and resource constraints and attrition at sites, and potential delays at clinical trial sites;
- general political and economic conditions, including as a result of bank failures;
- delays in reaching or failing to reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- inadequate quantity or quality of supplies of a product candidate or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials;
- difficulties obtaining Institutional Review Board, or IRB, approval, and equivalent approval for sites outside the U.S., to conduct a clinical trial at a prospective site or sites;
- delays or problems in analyzing data, or the need for additional analysis or data or the need to enroll additional patients;
- the occurrence of serious adverse events or unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by patients in a clinical trial or unexpected results in ongoing non-clinical studies;
- delays in validating endpoints utilized in a clinical trial;
- the FDA or applicable regulatory authorities outside the U.S. disagreeing with our clinical trial design and our interpretation of data from clinical trials, or changing the requirements for approval even after the regulatory authority has reviewed and commented on the design for our clinical trials; and
- reports from non-clinical or clinical testing of other therapies that raise safety or efficacy concerns.

In addition, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, the FDA or other regulatory authorities, the IRB or Ethics Committee, or EC, at the sites where the IRBs or ECs are overseeing a clinical trial, or recommended for termination or suspension by a data and safety monitoring board overseeing the clinical trial at issue or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including, among others:

- failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols;

- inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial sites by the FDA or other regulatory authorities that reveals deficiencies or violations that require us to undertake corrective action, including the imposition of a partial or full clinical hold;
- unforeseen safety issues, including any that could be identified in our ongoing non-clinical studies, or adverse side effects or lack of effectiveness identified in ongoing clinical trials;
- changes in government regulations or administrative actions; and
- problems with clinical supply materials.

Additionally, changes in regulatory requirements or guidance or unanticipated events during our non-clinical studies and clinical trials may force us or our collaborators to amend non-clinical studies and clinical trial protocols or the applicable regulatory authorities may impose additional non-clinical studies and clinical trial requirements. Amendments or changes to clinical trial protocols would require resubmission to the FDA and IRBs for review and approval, which may adversely impact the cost, timing or successful completion of clinical trials. If we or our collaborators experience delays completing, or if we or our collaborators terminate, any of our non-clinical studies or clinical trials, or if we or our collaborators are required to conduct additional non-clinical studies or clinical trials, the development pathway, and ultimately the commercial prospects, for our product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate product revenue from resulting products, if any, will be delayed.

Finally, if we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies governing clinical trials, our development plans may be impacted. For example, in December 2022, with the passage of Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act, Congress required sponsors to develop and submit a diversity action plan for each Phase 3 clinical trial or any other “pivotal study” of a new drug or biological product. These plans are meant to encourage the enrollment of more diverse patient populations in late-stage clinical trials of FDA-regulated products. Similarly, the regulatory landscape related to clinical trials in the EU recently evolved. The EU Clinical Trials Regulation, or CTR, which was adopted in April 2014 and repeals the EU Clinical Trials Directive, became applicable on January 31, 2022. While the EU Clinical Trials Directive required a separate clinical trial application to be submitted in each member state, to both the competent national health authority and an independent ethics committee, the CTR introduces a centralized process and only requires the submission of a single application to all member states concerned. If we are not able to fulfill these new requirements, our ability to conduct clinical trials may be delayed or halted.

We or our collaborators may never seek or receive regulatory approval to market any of our products or product candidates outside of the U.S., or receive pricing and reimbursement outside the U.S. at acceptable levels.

We or our collaborators may not seek, or may seek but never receive, regulatory approval to market our products or product candidates outside of the U.S. or in any particular country or region. In order to market any product outside of the U.S., we or our collaborators must establish and comply with the numerous and varying safety, efficacy and other regulatory requirements of other countries. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional non-clinical studies or clinical trials, additional work related to manufacturing and analytical testing on controls, and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approvals in other countries might differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. Marketing approval in one country does not ensure marketing approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining marketing approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in other countries. The marketing approval processes in other countries may implicate all of the risks detailed above regarding FDA approval in the U.S. as well as other risks. In particular, in many countries outside of the U.S., products must receive pricing and reimbursement approval before the product can be commercialized. Obtaining this approval may require additional studies and data, and can result in substantial delays in bringing products to market in such countries and such investment may not be justified from a business standpoint given the market opportunity or level of required investment. Even if we or our collaborators generate the data and information which we believe may be sufficient to file an application for regulatory approval of any of our products or product candidates in a region or country outside the U.S., the relevant regulatory agency may find that we did not meet the requirements for approval, or even if our application is approved, we may have significant post-approval obligations.

Even if we or our collaborators are able to successfully develop our product candidates and obtain marketing approval in a country outside the U.S., we or they may not be able to obtain pricing and reimbursement approvals in such country at acceptable levels or at all, and any pricing and reimbursement approval we or they may obtain may be subject to onerous restrictions such as caps, rebates or other hurdles or restrictions on reimbursement. Failure to obtain marketing and pricing approval in countries outside the U.S. without onerous restrictions or limitations related to pricing, or any delay or other setback in obtaining such approval, would impair our ability or that of our collaborators to market our product candidates successfully or at all in such foreign markets. Any such impairment would reduce the size of our potential market or revenue potential, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations and prospects.

Any setback or delay in obtaining regulatory approval or commencing marketing, if approved, for our product candidates in a country or region outside the U.S. where we or our collaborators have decided it makes business sense to proceed may have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

We rely completely on third-party suppliers to manufacture commercial supplies of our products and clinical drug supplies for our product candidates, and we intend to rely on third parties to produce non-clinical, clinical and commercial supplies of our products and product candidates in the future.

We do not currently have, nor do we plan to acquire or develop, the infrastructure or capability internally to manufacture supplies of ZURZUVAE or ZULRESSO for commercial use, including if we eventually obtain regulatory approvals in additional indications, or any of our other existing or future product candidates, for use in the conduct of our clinical trials and non-clinical studies or for future commercial use, and we rely completely on third-party suppliers for both active drug substances and finished drug products.

We rely on our contract manufacturers to manufacture sufficient quantities of ZURZUVAE to manufacture commercial supplies of active drug substance, finished drug product and packaged and labeled product. We also rely on our contract manufacturers for commercial supplies of active drug substance, finished drug product and packaged and labeled product with respect to ZULRESSO. We also rely on our contract manufacturers to manufacture sufficient quantities of our product candidates for ongoing and planned clinical trials and non-clinical studies and expect to rely on them to scale our manufacturing processes for future clinical trials, depending on the outcome of our pipeline prioritization and if our development efforts are successful.

We expect our contract manufacturers to comply with cGMPs in the manufacture of our products. The facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture the active pharmaceutical ingredient and final drug product must typically complete a pre-approval inspection by the FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory agencies to assess compliance with applicable requirements, including cGMPs, after we submit the relevant NDA or equivalent foreign regulatory submission to the applicable regulatory agency. Contract manufacturers are subject to inspections by the FDA. If the FDA were to identify deficiencies in connection with the inspections of our contract manufacturers for our products or any of our product candidates, the FDA could issue a Form 483 documenting these deficiencies and require that we provide and comply with a corrective action plan, which could impact our ability to supply product or any of our product candidates. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory agencies, and pass regulatory inspections, on the timelines we expect or at all, they will not be able to secure and/or maintain regulatory approval for their manufacturing facilities with respect to our products.

In addition, we have no direct control over our contract manufacturers' ability to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. Furthermore, all of our third-party contract manufacturers are engaged with other companies to supply and/or manufacture materials or products for such companies, which exposes our third-party contract manufacturers to regulatory risks for the production of such materials and products. As a result, failure to satisfy the regulatory requirements for the production of those materials and products may affect the regulatory clearance of our contract manufacturers' facilities generally. If the FDA or an applicable foreign regulatory agency determines now or in the future that these facilities for the manufacture of our products and product candidates are noncompliant, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly adversely delay or impact our commercialization efforts for any approved product and our ability to develop and obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. Our reliance on contract manufacturers also exposes us to the possibility that they, or third parties with access to their

facilities, will have access to and may appropriate our trade secrets or other proprietary information. Also, if a natural disaster were to interrupt or halt production of our drug substance or drug product at one of our third-party contract manufacturers, or cause the loss of batches, we could encounter a supply shortage or face significant costs to rebuild our supply.

We have a long-term supply agreement with our contract manufacturer for ZURZUVAE drug product, and we intend to enter into a long-term supply agreement at the appropriate time with at least one of our contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, for ZURZUVAE drug substance. We have long-term supply agreements with our contract manufacturers with respect to ZULRESSO drug substance and drug product. We have an inventory of ZULRESSO drug product and drug substance in place to help mitigate any potential supply risks, but there is no guarantee that this inventory will be adequate. We do not have arrangements in place for either long-term supply or redundant supply of drug substance or drug product for SAGE-324 or SAGE-718. Each batch of drug substance and drug product for our product candidates is individually contracted through a purchase order governed by master service and quality agreements.

If our existing CMOs for our other product candidates are not willing to enter into long-term supply agreements, or are not willing or are unable to supply drug substance or drug product to us, we could be required to engage new contract manufacturers who would need to scale up the manufacturing process before we would be able to use the drug product or drug substance they manufacture for clinical trials or for future commercialization, if we are successful and gain approval. In addition, any contract manufacturer will need to complete validation batches, pass an inspection by the FDA and other applicable foreign regulatory agencies, and be approved by regulatory authorities as our manufacturer before we would be able to use drug product or drug substance they manufacture for commercial purposes, which could result in significant delays or gaps in product availability. We plan to continue to rely upon contract manufacturers to manufacture commercial quantities of our products, if approved. If we are unable to maintain arrangements for third-party manufacturing, or are unable to do so on commercially reasonable terms, or are unable to obtain timely regulatory approvals in connection with our contract manufacturers, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any approved product or successfully complete development of our current or future product candidates.

ZURZUVAE or any of our other current or future products or product candidates, if our ongoing development efforts are successful, may not achieve broad market acceptance or reimbursement at sufficient levels, which would limit the revenue that we generate from sales.

The commercial success of ZURZUVAE in the U.S. for the treatment of women with PPD, or of any of our current or future products or product candidates, if successfully developed and approved by the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities, will depend upon the awareness and acceptance among healthcare professionals, patients, policy-makers and healthcare payors, and reimbursement at sufficient levels.

The availability of coverage and adequacy of reimbursement is essential for most patients to be able to access and afford treatments. Patients who are prescribed medications for the treatment of their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their prescription drugs. Government authorities, including the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, an agency within the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, in the U.S., and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which medications they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels for those medications. Cost containment is a primary concern in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere. Government authorities and these third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. Payors may adopt restrictions on coverage for any of our products, including ZURZUVAE, such as requiring patients to try other lower cost therapies prior to reimbursing our product, requiring patients to meet severity or other criteria more restrictive than the approved label for our product, or requiring onerous and time-consuming prior authorization procedures, or they may limit the amount of reimbursement. These restrictions or limitations might impede appropriate use of our product for the approved indication. Restrictions and limitations on reimbursement or delays in obtaining coverage may vary significantly among payors and payor types. As a result, there is significant uncertainty related to third-party payor coverage and reimbursement of ZURZUVAE, or any of our product candidates, if successfully developed and approved. Coverage and reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is a covered benefit under its health plan; safe, effective and medically necessary; appropriate for the specific patient; cost-effective; and neither experimental nor investigational. Regulatory approvals, pricing and reimbursement for drug products vary widely from country to country.

The inability of us or our collaborators to promptly obtain and maintain coverage and adequate reimbursement rates from both government-funded and private payors for ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD, and any other approved products that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to successfully commercialize our products, our ability to raise capital and our overall financial condition. Even if coverage is provided, we may not be able to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize a sufficient return on our investment.

Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval for a product from a government or other third-party payor can be an expensive and time-consuming process that could require us to provide supporting scientific, clinical and cost effectiveness data for the use of our products to the payor. The industry competition to be included in third-party payors' drug formularies, or lists of medications for which third-party payors provide coverage and reimbursement, often leads to downward pricing pressures on pharmaceutical products. In addition, third-party payors may refuse to include a particular branded drug in their formularies or otherwise restrict patient access to a branded drug when a less costly generic equivalent or other alternative is available. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors, and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the U.S. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. In addition, many pharmaceutical manufacturers must calculate and report certain price reporting metrics to the government, such as average sales price and best price. Penalties may apply when such metrics are not submitted accurately and on a timely basis. Before granting reimbursement approval, payors may require us to demonstrate that our product candidates, in addition to treating the target indications, also provide incremental health benefits to patients or healthcare costs savings. We plan to pursue a value-based agreement strategy with payors for ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S. Payors may not be receptive to the use of value-based agreements or may not agree with our approach and such a strategy may not increase market acceptance or access. Even if payors agree to our value-based agreement approach, they may still impose restrictions such as requiring patients to try other lower cost therapies to treat PPD prior to reimbursing ZURZUVAE, requiring patients to meet severity or other criteria more restrictive than the approved label for our product, or requiring prior authorizations, and such restrictions or requirements may be more onerous than we expect. If we believe a value-based agreement strategy will not be successful we may change our approach. We cannot be sure that adequate coverage or reimbursement will be available for ZURZUVAE or any other product candidate that we or our collaborators commercialize or that coverage will be available on reasonable terms.

Market acceptance for any of the products and product candidates that we successfully develop will depend on a number of factors, including, among others:

- the efficacy and safety of our products as demonstrated in clinical trials;
- the potential and perceived advantages and limitations of our products over current or future alternative treatment options, including in the case of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD, the availability of lower cost antidepressants;
- the incidence and severity of any side effects of the products;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling approved for our products by the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities, such as the boxed warning for ZURZUVAE related to driving impairment;
- the clinical indications and size of patient populations for which our products are approved;
- the convenience, benefit, ease and availability of alternative treatments already approved or expected to be commercially launched in the near future;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies, and our ability to increase awareness of our approved products through marketing efforts;
- the strength and effectiveness of our sales, marketing and distribution strategies and support or that of our collaborators;
- publicity concerning our products or competing products and treatments;

- pricing and cost effectiveness; or
- the availability of sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement, and the willingness of patients to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of such coverage or reimbursement, including in the case of ZULRESSO for both the product and the cost of the infusion.

Our efforts to change the treatment paradigm for a given disorder or to educate the medical community and third-party payors about the benefits of any current or future products, to the extent permitted, including ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD, may require significant resources and may never be successful. ZURZUVAE, or any of our other current or future products or product candidates, if successfully developed and approved by the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities, do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by patients, physicians, healthcare settings and payors, or reimbursement at reasonable levels, or if the patient population for which any such product is approved is smaller than we expect, we may not generate sufficient revenue from our products to become or remain profitable or to adequately fund operations or may not do so to the degree or on the timelines we expect.

Even if marketing approval is granted for a product, we may face significant post-marketing obligations and future development and regulatory difficulties.

Regulatory authorities may impose significant and potentially costly post-marketing obligations with respect to approval of any product, including post-marketing studies, additional CMC work and additional pediatric studies. For example, the FDA has imposed post-marketing commitments with respect to approval of ZULRESSO and ZURZUVAE, and we may encounter issues or delays in the conduct of these post-marketing commitments or we may generate unexpected results. For ZURZUVAE, the FDA is requiring two post-marketing studies: a pharmacokinetic and safety study in adolescent females who have completed puberty and an embryofetal toxicity study in a second species.

In the event we or our collaborators elect, or are required, to proceed with pediatric studies of any of our product candidates in any indication, regulatory authorities may also require additional non-clinical studies or clinical trials be completed prior to commencement of such pediatric studies.

As was the case with brexanolone, the FDA may recommend controlled substance scheduling for our current or future product candidates. If products are determined to be controlled substances, the manufacturing, shipping, storing, selling and using of the products will be subject to an additional regulation. Distribution, prescribing and dispensing of these drugs are also regulated. Because of their restrictive nature, these laws and regulations could limit commercialization of our product candidates containing controlled substances. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could also result in withdrawal of our DEA registrations, disruption in manufacturing and distribution activities, consent decrees, criminal and civil penalties and state actions, among other consequences. The DEA regulates controlled substances as Schedule I, II, III, IV or V substances. Schedule I substances by definition have no established medicinal use, and may not be marketed or sold in the U.S. A pharmaceutical product may be listed as Schedule II, III, IV or V, with Schedule II substances considered to present the highest risk of abuse and Schedule V substances the lowest relative risk of abuse among such substances. Brexanolone is currently regulated as a Schedule IV controlled substance, and ZURZUVAE (zuranolone) received a Schedule IV classification from the DEA in October 2023. Other Schedule IV controlled substances include sedative hypnotics such as benzodiazepines.

ZURZUVAE and ZULRESSO are, and any future approved products will also be, subject to ongoing FDA requirements governing the labeling, packaging, storage and promotion of the product and record-keeping and submission of safety and other post-market information. The FDA has significant post-marketing authority, including, for example, the authority to require labeling changes based on new safety information and to require post-marketing studies or clinical trials to evaluate serious safety risks, safety and efficacy in pediatric populations or alternate doses or dose regimens.

The FDA also has the authority to require, as part of an NDA or post-approval, the submission of a REMS. For example, the FDA has required a REMS for ZULRESSO. Any REMS required by the FDA may lead to increased costs to assure compliance with the REMS and with additional post-approval regulatory requirements and potential requirements or restrictions on the sale of approved products, all of which could lead to lower sales volume and revenue. In addition, if we are unable to comply with the ZULRESSO REMS or any REMS imposed for a future product, we may face additional

restrictions, limitations or substantial penalties, any of which may materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We, our collaborators and the third-party manufacturers of our drug substance and drug products and our respective facilities are subject to extensive regulations in the manufacture of our products and product candidates, including GMP, and are subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with GMPs and other regulations. If we, our collaborators or a regulatory agency discover problems with our approved products or product candidates such as poor control of production processes or other problems with the facility where our products are manufactured or in the manufacturing process, introduction of contaminants, or adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions on our products, the manufacturer or us or our collaborators, including requiring withdrawal of such products from the market or suspension of manufacturing. If we, our collaborators, our approved products, our product candidates, or the manufacturers for our products or product candidates fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, a regulatory agency may, among other things:

- issue warning letters or untitled letters;
- seek an injunction or impose civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;
- suspend or withdraw marketing approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to applications submitted by us;
- suspend or impose restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements; or
- seize or detain products, refuse to permit the import or export of products, or require that we initiate a product recall.

Competing therapies may exist or could emerge that adversely affect the amount of revenue we are able to generate from the sale of ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or any of our other current or future product candidates, if successfully developed and approved.

The biopharmaceuticals industry is highly competitive. There are many public and private companies, universities, governmental agencies and other research organizations actively engaged in the research and development of products that may be similar to our products or product candidates or address similar markets. It is probable that the number of companies seeking to develop products and therapies similar to our products or targeting similar indications will increase. Many of our potential competitors, alone or with their strategic partners, have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do, and significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of product candidates, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of treatments and the commercialization of those treatments. Mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. We expect competition in the indications we are pursuing will focus on efficacy, safety, convenience, availability, and price. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are perceived to be safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop.

Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

Currently, there are no pharmacological therapies specifically approved for the treatment of PPD other than ZURZUVAE and ZULRESSO. Current standard of care for PPD commonly consists of psychotherapy; however, patients with moderate or severe PPD are often prescribed antidepressant medications such as selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors, or SSRIs, and serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors, or SNRIs. If ZURZUVAE is successfully launched and commercialized for the treatment of women with PPD, it could further limit our commercial opportunity for ZULRESSO. In addition, ZULRESSO and ZURZUVAE may also face competition for the treatment of PPD from LPCN 1154, an oral formulation of the neuroactive steroid brexanolone under development by Lipocine, Inc. under the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway.

If approved in the future for the treatment of MDD, zuranolone may also face competition as patients with MDD are typically treated with a variety of low-cost antidepressant medications, including SSRIs, SNRIs and atypical antipsychotics. In August 2022, the FDA approved AXS-05, a combination formulation of an NMDA receptor antagonist, dextromethorphan, with bupropion, an FDA-approved antidepressant affecting norepinephrine and dopamine, for the treatment of MDD in adults. Zuranolone, if approved in the future for the treatment of MDD, may also face competition from esketamine, which is approved for the treatment of treatment-resistant depression and depressive symptoms in adults with MDD with acute suicidal ideation or behavior, and from cariprazine, which was recently approved for the adjunctive treatment of MDD in patients who are receiving ongoing antidepressant therapy. A number of other companies are developing product candidates intended for the treatment of MDD.

In the field of neuroactive steroids focused specifically on modulation of GABA_A receptors, we also face competition from a number of companies, including Marinus Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Marinus. In March 2022, Marinus announced that the FDA had approved ganaxolone, a known GABA_A positive allosteric modulator neuroactive steroid, to treat seizures associated with CDKL5 deficiency disorder, a rare, genetic epilepsy. Other GABA_A competitors include darigabat, which is being developed by Cerevel Therapeutics, Inc. for the treatment of epilepsy and panic disorder.

SAGE-324, a novel GABA_A receptor positive allosteric modulator, is in Phase 2 development for essential tremor. If successfully developed and approved as a treatment for essential tremor, SAGE-324 will face competition from current first-line treatments which include β -adrenergic blocker propranolol and anticonvulsant primidone. Other companies are also developing potential treatments for essential tremor, including a T-type calcium channel modulator that Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is currently evaluating in Phase 2b development and a Phase 2 T-type calcium channel modulator being developed by Praxis.

A number of companies are working to develop products designed to modulate the NMDA receptor. Novartis AG, following its acquisition of Cadent Therapeutics, Inc., is developing its own NMDA receptor positive allosteric modulator, CAD-9303, which is currently being investigated in cognitive impairment associated with schizophrenia. In addition, Vaccinex, Inc. is evaluating VX15/2503, a monoclonal antibody against the protein semaphorin 4D (SEMA4D), as a treatment for cognitive impairment in Huntington's disease. Prilenia Therapeutics, B.V. is also assessing pridopidine, a sigma-1 receptor (S1R) agonist, in a Phase 3 clinical trial as a treatment for Huntington's disease. Several companies have developed or are developing products for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

Our existing collaborations with Biogen and Shionogi, and any future collaborations, may not lead to the successful development or regulatory approval of product candidates or commercialization of products. Our collaborators may have competing priorities, conflicting incentives, or different views than us on key decisions, including regulatory or development strategy or appropriate program spending, that may hamper or delay our development and commercialization efforts or increase our costs. Our business may be adversely affected and we may be subject to delays, disputes, or litigation if we and any of our collaborators disagree significantly, if any of our collaborators fails to perform its obligations or terminates our collaboration in whole or in part, or if we are not able to establish future collaborations that we believe to be important to our business on commercially reasonable terms.

Our drug development programs, the planned commercialization of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD, and any potential commercialization of our product candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. For some of our product candidates, we may decide to collaborate with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of those product candidates in some or all markets.

Our existing and future collaborations, if any, may not lead to the successful development and commercialization of any products. Our collaborators face both the same challenges and hurdles that we would face in the development and commercialization of product candidates if we were engaged in the activities solely ourselves, as well as additional challenges related to operating under a collaboration. For example, we have entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Biogen to jointly develop and commercialize ZURZUVAE, other products containing zuranolone and SAGE-324 in the U.S. and granting Biogen rights to develop and commercialize those product candidates in the rest of the world other than Japan, Taiwan and South Korea, or the Shionogi Territory, in the case of zuranolone. We have a separate collaboration with Shionogi & Co., Ltd., or Shionogi, under which we granted rights to Shionogi for the development and commercialization of zuranolone in the Shionogi Territory. The efforts under these collaborations may not be successful

and we may never receive any additional milestone payments, profit-share revenue or royalty payments from Biogen or Shionogi. For example, while ZURZUVAE was approved for the treatment of adults with PPD in the U.S., the FDA issued a CRL to the NDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD in the U.S. Although we may become eligible to receive certain milestone payments from Biogen under our collaboration agreement with Biogen, we may never earn such milestone payments.

In addition, under most collaborations, including our existing collaborations, a certain degree of control in decision-making is transferred to or shared with our collaborators. Our collaborators may use their decision-making authority to make decisions that could delay, decrease the potential of, or otherwise adversely impact, development and commercialization of our product candidates. Similarly, where we share decision-making authority, the need to gain alignment on decisions may slow or impede advancement of our programs or commercialization of a product, if approved, and cause us not to be able to meet our timelines or achieve our goals. Our collaborators may have competing priorities or different incentives that cause them to divert resources away from our collaboration, or we may not agree on appropriate spending levels or regulatory or development strategy, which could hamper our overall development and commercialization efforts or increase our overall spending. Our collaborators may independently develop, or develop with a competitor, competitive products or may believe that product candidates being evaluated in the collaboration could be competitive with the collaborator's own products. In the case of the collaboration with Biogen, both companies have agreed to certain exclusivity provisions for certain products in specified indications which may limit certain development opportunities outside the collaboration. In addition, if we depend on collaborators for capabilities and funding for major product development efforts globally or in key territories then our business may be adversely affected if our collaborator fails to perform its obligations under the agreement or the collaboration terminates. Disputes may also arise with respect to the ownership of rights to technology or products developed with collaborators, which could have an adverse effect on our ability to develop and commercialize any affected product candidate.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators. We may not be able to negotiate additional collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all.

We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional product candidates beyond our existing product candidates or to file investigational new drug, or IND, applications for clinical development of new compounds at the rate we expect, or we may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

The success of our business depends upon our and our collaborators' ability to successfully develop, gain approval of and commercialize products based on our current product candidates and on our ability to generate new compounds for development in the future and to successfully complete the non-clinical work necessary to file INDs to pursue clinical development of such new compounds. Our research programs may fail to generate new compounds that meet the standards for non-clinical development, and, if even we are successful in generating such compounds, we may not be able to produce the non-clinical and other data necessary to support IND applications for clinical development, in each case in the number or at the rate we expect or at all for a number of reasons. For example, we may not be able to identify a sufficient number of new targets in areas of interest to us. Our research methodology may be unsuccessful in generating a sufficient number of new compounds appropriate for non-clinical testing in the target areas we identify. Even if we generate new compounds in areas of interest to us, we may determine that those compounds are not appropriate for non-clinical development, or we may generate data in non-clinical development that do not support IND filings for clinical development. We may not have, or devote, sufficient technical, financial, and human resources to our research efforts at the various stages needed to identify targets, generate compounds, conduct non-clinical studies and prepare INDs. Additional potential product candidates may be shown to have harmful side effects or may not have a positive risk/benefit profile or may have other characteristics that may make the product candidates not appropriate for further development or unlikely to receive marketing approval. Further, even if we generate new compounds in areas of interest, we may determine that those compounds are not worth pursuing for strategic reasons, including new legislation that may impact the viability of commercializing such compounds, if approved.

Because we have limited financial and management resources, we focus on a limited number of clinical and research programs and product candidates and are currently focused on certain brain health disorders. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources. We may focus our efforts and resources on potential programs or product candidates that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful and may not yield any commercially viable drugs. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on other viable opportunities. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights through future collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain such sole development and commercialization rights. If any of these events occur, it may have a material adverse effect on our business.

We rely, and expect that we will continue to rely, on third parties to conduct any clinical trials for our product candidates. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, comply with applicable standards and meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our products, if approved, and our business could be substantially harmed.

We do not have the ability to independently conduct clinical trials. We rely on medical institutions, clinical investigators, contract laboratories and other third parties, such as CROs, to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates. We enter into agreements with third-party CROs to provide monitors for and to manage data for our ongoing clinical trials. We rely heavily on these parties for execution of clinical trials for our product candidates and control only certain aspects of their activities. As a result, we have less direct control over the conduct, timing and completion of these clinical trials and the management of data developed through clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Communicating with outside parties can also be challenging, potentially leading to mistakes as well as difficulties in coordinating activities. Outside parties may:

- have staffing difficulties and shortages, attrition of experienced staff, and other resource constraints;
- fail to comply with contractual obligations;
- fail to comply with current Good Clinical Practices, or GCPs, or experience other regulatory compliance issues;
- undergo changes in priorities or become financially distressed;
- form relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors; or
- be impacted by changes to the macroeconomic and geopolitical environment, and the downstream effects of these changes.

These factors may materially adversely affect the willingness or ability of third parties to conduct our clinical trials, and may subject us to unexpected cost increases that are beyond our control. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements, and scientific standards, and our reliance on CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We, clinical investigators, and our CROs are required to comply with regulations and guidelines, including GCPs, for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to ensure that the data and results are scientifically credible and accurate, and that the trial patients are adequately informed of the potential risks of participating in clinical trials. These regulations are enforced by the FDA, the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area, or EEA, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for any product candidates in clinical development or where clinical trials are being conducted. If we or our CROs or contract manufacturers fail to comply with these regulations or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data obtained is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or other regulatory requirements or for other reasons, and we are unable to rely on clinical data collected, we may be required to repeat clinical trials or extend the duration of, or increase the size of our clinical trials. This would delay the regulatory approval process, and could also subject us to enforcement action up to and including civil and criminal penalties. If any of our relationships with third-party CROs terminate or if a CRO needs to be replaced, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs in a timely manner or at all. Any of these issues could significantly delay or prevent regulatory approval of our product candidates and require significantly greater expenditures. In such an event, we believe that our financial results might be harmed, our costs could increase and our

ability to generate revenue from products beyond ZULRESSO and ZURZUVAE, if successfully launched and commercialized, could be delayed.

Our future success depends on our ability to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

To accomplish our objectives, we require a strong management team with expertise in research and development, clinical development and commercialization. Although we have entered into employment agreements with each of our executive officers, each of them is employed “at will” and may terminate his or her employment with us at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our executives or other employees. Recruiting and retaining qualified personnel is critical to our success. We may not be able to attract and retain these personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific personnel from universities and research institutions. Failure to succeed in clinical trials or in obtaining regulatory approval may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our development efforts, commercialization activities, business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects could be adversely affected.

We face potential product liability exposure, and, if claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability.

The sale of ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, if successfully launched and commercialized, and any future approved products and use of our product candidates in clinical trials will expose us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by patients, healthcare providers or others using, prescribing, selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products and product candidates. For example, we may be sued if any product or product candidate allegedly causes injury or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical trials, manufacturing, marketing, sale or commercial use. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, including as a result of interactions with alcohol or other drugs, knowledge of risks, negligence, strict liability and a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection laws. If we become subject to product liability claims and cannot successfully defend ourselves against them, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in, among other things:

- withdrawal of patients from our clinical trials, or difficulty in enrolling clinical trials;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- decreased demand for our approved products;
- damage to our reputation and exposure to adverse publicity;
- increased FDA warnings on product labels;
- litigation costs;
- distraction of management’s attention from our primary business;
- loss of revenue; and
- withdrawal of products from the market or our inability to successfully gain approval of product candidates.

We maintain product liability insurance coverage with a \$20.0 million annual aggregate coverage limit. Nevertheless, our insurance coverage may be insufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, in the future, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses, including if insurance coverage becomes increasingly expensive. Large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated side effects. The cost of any product liability litigation or other proceedings, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial, particularly in light of the size of our business and financial resources. A product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to decline and, if we are unsuccessful in defending such a claim or claims and the resulting judgments exceed our insurance coverage, our financial condition, business and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

If we fail to comply with our reporting and payment obligations under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program or other governmental pricing programs, we could be subject to additional reimbursement requirements, penalties, sanctions and fines, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, which we participate in, and other governmental programs impose obligations to report pricing figures to the federal government, require us to pay rebates and participate in discount programs. Other programs impose limits on the price we are permitted to charge certain entities for ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or for any future products for which we receive regulatory approval. Statutory and regulatory changes or binding guidance regarding these programs and their requirements could negatively affect the coverage and reimbursement by these programs of ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or any future products for which we receive regulatory approval and could negatively impact our results of operations. Our failure to comply with these price reporting and rebate payment obligations could negatively impact our financial results. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended, referred to herein as the ACA, and regulations promulgated thereunder could affect our obligations in ways we cannot anticipate.

Pricing and rebate calculations vary among products and programs. The calculations are complex and are often subject to interpretation by us, governmental or regulatory agencies and the courts. If we become obligated to restate or recalculate the amounts we report under these programs, our costs for complying with the laws and regulations governing the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and our price discounts and rebates could be increased. Additionally, we could be held liable for errors associated with our submission of pricing data under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and other federal or state drug pricing programs, including retroactive rebates and program refunds, and if we are found to have knowingly submitted false average manufacturer price or best price information to the government, civil monetary penalties per item of false information. Certain failures to submit required data could result in a civil monetary penalty for each day the information is late beyond the due date and be grounds for CMS to terminate our Medicaid drug rebate agreement, pursuant to which we participate in the Medicaid program, or, if we fail to comply with 340B program requirements, the Health Resources and Services Administration, or HRSA, could decide to terminate our 340B program participation agreement. In the event that CMS terminates our rebate agreement or HRSA terminates our 340B program participation agreement, no federal payments would be available under Medicaid or Medicare Part B for our covered outpatient drugs. We are also subject to civil monetary and other penalties applicable to the drug pricing negotiation program and Part B and Part D inflation rebate programs, as discussed further below under the risk factor entitled “*Healthcare regulations aimed at reducing healthcare costs may have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operation.*”

We are subject to other laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.

We are subject to a number of healthcare and other statutory and regulatory requirements and enforcement by the federal government and the states and foreign governments in which we currently or may in the future conduct our business.

Our current or future interactions and arrangements with third-party payors, healthcare providers, patients, healthcare settings, and others who play a role in the recommendation, prescription, reimbursement and administration of ZULRESSO and ZURZUVAE, and will play a similar role with respect to any of our other future product candidates, if successfully developed and approved, are governed in part by broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute ZULRESSO or expect to market, sell and distribute ZURZUVAE or any future approved products. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- The federal anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly (including any kickback, bribe or certain rebates), in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical companies on the one hand, and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers, among others, on the other.

- The federal False Claims Act imposes criminal and civil penalties, including those from civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government, with potential liability including mandatory treble damages and significant per-claim penalties. Pharmaceutical companies have been prosecuted under the False Claims Act in connection with their alleged off-label promotion of drugs, purportedly concealing price concessions in the pricing information submitted to the government for government price reporting purposes, and allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal health care programs for the product, among other activities. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal anti-kickback statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act.
- The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and also imposes privacy, security and breach reporting obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information upon covered entities subject to the rule.
- The federal false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.
- The federal transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the “Sunshine Act”, under the ACA require manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children’s Health Insurance Program to report to HHS information related to physician payments and other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Effective January 1, 2022, these reporting obligations were extended to include transfers of value made to certain non-physician providers such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners.
- Analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws and transparency laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers, and some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring drug manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures and drug pricing.
- Various federal and state health information and data protection laws and regulations, and similar types of laws outside the U.S., govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information by us and our collaborators.

Ensuring that our future practices and business arrangements comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations is costly. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices and arrangements do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our practices or operations, including activities conducted by our commercial team or other of our employees, consultants or vendors, were found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines and exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, any of which could substantially disrupt our operations and materially adversely affect our business and financial condition. We may also be substantially negatively impacted if governmental authorities conclude that the business practices of one of our collaborators does not comply with applicable laws. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

We and our employees are also subject to other statutes and regulations related to our business, including: regulations imposed by the FDA and applicable non-U.S. regulators, as previously discussed; anti-bribery and

anti-corruption laws and regulations applicable to activities outside the U.S.; rules on reporting financial and other information or data timely and accurately; and rules related to insider trading.

Although we have adopted a code of conduct and have an active compliance program, it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may be ineffective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure by our employees to comply with these laws or regulations.

Data collection is governed by restrictive regulations governing the use, processing, and cross-border transfer of personal information. Compliance with these regulations can be time-consuming and onerous. If we are found to have improperly handled personal information, we may become subject to fines and penalties, litigation and reputational harm.

We must comply with numerous federal, state and non-U.S. laws which govern the privacy and security of health and other personal information. As described above, to the extent applicable to our business activities, HIPAA imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. In addition, when we conduct clinical trials in the U.S., any personal information that is collected in connection with these trials also is regulated by the Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects (the Common Rule) which creates obligations for our company when conducting these trials.

We plan to enroll subjects in our ongoing or future clinical trials in the European Union, or EU, or other countries. When we do so, we may be subject to additional privacy restrictions, including restrictions relating to the collection, use, storage, transfer, and other processing of personal data, including personal health data, regarding these individuals. Clinical trial activities in the EEA, for example, are governed by the General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, in relation to the processing of personal data. The GDPR imposes several requirements on companies that process personal data, strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the EEA, including to the U.S., and fines and penalties for failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR and the related national data protection laws of the EU Member States. The GDPR also confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies, and obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR in some situations. The obligations under the GDPR may be onerous and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Compliance with the GDPR is a rigorous and time-intensive process that may increase our cost of doing business or require us to change our business practices, and despite those efforts, there is a risk that we may be subject to fines and penalties, litigation, and reputational harm in connection with any European activities. The issues related to the transfer of personal data are subject to substantial uncertainty at this time, and there can be no reasonable level of confidence that any such data transfers will be found to be consistent with EU law if they are challenged. The exit of the United Kingdom, or UK, from the EU, often referred to as Brexit, has created uncertainty with regard to future data protection regulation in the UK. The European Commission has adopted an adequacy decision concerning the level of data protection in the UK. Personal data may now flow freely from the EEA to the UK; however, the European Commission may suspend the adequacy decision if it decides that the UK no longer provides for an adequate level of data protection. Similar laws exist in many other countries around the world, and these laws (which are evolving and expanding) create complicated and potentially inconsistent obligations that may impact our business.

We are also subject to the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which creates individual privacy rights for California consumers (as defined in the law) and places increased privacy and security obligations on entities handling personal data of consumers or households. While there is currently an exception for protected health information that is subject to HIPAA and clinical trial regulations, as currently written, the CCPA may impact our business activities. The CCPA also has been amended through a recent referendum in California that creates additional obligations that went into effect on January 1, 2023. In November 2020, California voters approved the California Privacy Rights Act, or CPRA, ballot initiative which introduced significant amendments to the CCPA and established and funded a dedicated California privacy regulator, the California Privacy Protection Agency, or the CPPA. New implementing regulations will be issued under the CPRA that may lead to new or additional obligations for us. Failure to comply with the CCPA may result in, among other things, significant civil penalties and injunctive relief, or statutory or actual damages. In addition, California residents have the right to bring a private right of action in connection with certain types of incidents. These claims may result in significant liability and damages. In addition to California, at least eleven other states have passed comprehensive

privacy laws similar to the CCPA. These laws are either in effect or will go into effect sometime before the end of 2026. Like the CCPA, these laws create obligations related to the processing of personal information, as well as special obligations for the processing of “sensitive” data, which includes health data in some cases. Some of the provisions of these laws may apply to our business activities. Other states will be considering similar laws in the future. There are also states that are specifically regulating health information that may affect our business. For example, Washington state recently passed a health privacy law that will regulate the collection and sharing of health information, and the law also has a private right of action. Connecticut and Nevada have also passed similar laws regulating consumer health data and other states likely will consider similar legislation in 2024 and beyond.

In addition, there are substantial efforts at the federal level to pass a national data privacy law that may impact our business activities. The uncertainty, ambiguity, complexity and potential inconsistency surrounding the implementation and interpretation of CCPA and other enacted or potential laws in other states and at the federal level exemplify the vulnerability of our business to the evolving regulatory environment related to the privacy, security and confidentiality of personal data and protected health information. We may be subject to fines, penalties, or private actions in the event of non-compliance with such laws. These laws may impact our business activities, including our identification of research subjects, relationships with business partners and ultimately the marketing and distribution of our products. We have implemented processes to manage compliance with the CCPA and continue to assess the impact of the CPRA, and other federal and state legislation, on our business as additional information and guidance becomes available.

In addition to the foregoing, any breach of privacy laws or data security laws, particularly resulting in a significant security incident or breach involving the misappropriation, loss or other unauthorized use or disclosure of sensitive or confidential patient or consumer information, could have a material adverse effect on our business, reputation and financial condition. As a data controller, we will be accountable for any third-party service providers we engage to process personal data on our behalf, including our CROs. There is no assurance that privacy and security-related safeguards we implement will protect us from all risks associated with the third-party processing, storage and transmission of such information. In certain situations, both in the U.S. and in other countries, we also may be obligated as a result of a security breach to notify individuals and/or government entities about these breaches.

Additionally, in October 2022, President Joe Biden signed an executive order to implement the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework, which would serve as a replacement to the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield. The European Union initiated the process to adopt an adequacy decision for the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework in December 2022 and the European Commission adopted the adequacy decision on July 10, 2023. The adequacy decision will permit U.S. companies who self-certify to the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework to rely on it as a valid data transfer mechanism for data transfers from the European Union to the United States. However, some privacy advocacy groups have already suggested that they will be challenging the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework. If these challenges are successful, they may not only impact the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework, but also further limit the viability of the standard contractual clauses and other data transfer mechanisms. It is unclear if and when the framework will be finalized and whether it will be challenged in court. It is unclear if and when the framework will be finalized and whether it will be challenged in court. The uncertainty around this issue may impact our activities with companies in the EU, and any potential future business operations in the EU.

The FDA and other regulatory and enforcement agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses. If we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses, we may become subject to significant liability.

The FDA and other regulatory and enforcement agencies strictly regulate the promotional claims that may be made about prescription products, and enforce laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of unapproved, or “off-label” uses. In particular, a product may not be promoted for uses that are not approved by the FDA or such other regulatory agencies as reflected in the approved labeling of the product. For example, ZURZUVAE is approved in the U.S. for the treatment of adults with PPD only and may not be promoted for any uses that are not approved by the FDA, including MDD. If we are found to have promoted off-label uses for any product, we may become subject to significant liability. The federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion and has taken steps to restrict promotional activities of those companies. Pharmaceutical companies have also been prosecuted and incurred significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines under the False Claims Act in

connection with their alleged off-label promotion of drugs. Any promotion of the off-label use of ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or any of our other products by us or any of our employees could subject us to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Our future growth may depend, in part, on our ability to penetrate foreign markets, where we would be subject to additional regulatory burdens, price controls, reimbursement issues and other risks and uncertainties, and could negatively impact our U.S. business.

Our future profitability may depend, in part, on our ability, ourselves or through our collaborators, to commercialize our products and product candidates in foreign markets.

The pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals in foreign markets is subject to foreign governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of regulatory approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidates to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our ability to generate revenues and become profitable could be impaired.

In some countries, including Member States of the EU, the pricing of prescription drugs is subject to governmental control. Additional countries may adopt similar approaches to the pricing of prescription drugs. There can be considerable pressure by governments and other stakeholders on prices and reimbursement levels, including as part of cost containment measures. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after coverage and reimbursement have been obtained. Reference pricing used by various countries and parallel distribution, or arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced countries, can further reduce prices. In the U.S., recent legislative and administrative policies and proposals signal a desire to lower drug prices in the U.S. As a result, we or our collaborators outside the U.S. in the future may be limited in the prices we are able to charge for our products in the U.S. Publication of discounts by third-party payors or authorities may lead to further pressure on the prices or reimbursement levels within the country of publication and other countries. If pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels or if reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, our revenues from sales by us or our collaborators and the potential profitability of our products in those countries would be negatively affected.

Commercializing our products and product candidates in foreign markets would subject us to additional risks and uncertainties, including:

- our inability to directly control commercial activities to the extent we are relying on third parties;
- the burden of complying with complex and changing foreign regulatory, tax, accounting and legal requirements, including the interpretation of contractual provisions governed by foreign laws in the event of a contract dispute;
- different medical practices and customs in foreign countries affecting acceptance in the marketplace;
- import or export licensing requirements;
- longer accounts receivable collection times;
- reduced protection of intellectual property rights, and the existence of additional potentially relevant third-party intellectual property rights, in some foreign countries; and
- foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations.

Foreign sales of our product candidates could also be adversely affected by the imposition of governmental controls, political and economic instability, trade restrictions and changes in tariffs. For example, Brexit has already and may continue to adversely affect European and/or worldwide regulatory conditions. Brexit could continue to lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations in the EU and the United Kingdom, including those related to the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals, as the United Kingdom determines which EU laws to replicate or replace, which could impair our ability to transact business in the EU and the United Kingdom in the future, if we elect to seek to commercialize any of our products there.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property Rights

If we are unable to adequately protect our proprietary technology, or obtain and maintain issued patents that are sufficient to protect our product candidates, others could compete against us more directly, which would have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We strive to protect and enhance the proprietary technologies that we believe are important to our business, including seeking patents intended to cover our products and compositions, their methods of use and any other inventions that are important to the development of our business. We may also rely on trade secrets to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

Our success will depend significantly on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology, inventions and know-how related to our business; defend and enforce our patents, should they issue; preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets; and operate without infringing the valid and enforceable patents and proprietary rights of third parties. We also rely on know-how, continuing technological innovation and in-licensing opportunities to develop, strengthen and maintain the proprietary position of our product candidates.

We cannot provide any assurances that any of our pending patent applications will mature into issued patents. For example, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or U.S. PTO, has issued a final rejection against one of our patent applications claiming one of our proprietary GABA_A positive allosteric modulator compounds, asserting a lack of novelty and non-obviousness. We are in the process of appealing the rejection, and may not be successful in overturning the rejection.

We may be unable to obtain issued patents covering our proprietary compounds. We cannot provide any assurances that any of our issued patents will be enforceable, or include claims with a scope sufficient to protect our product candidates or otherwise provide any competitive advantage. For example, the issued patent and patent applications that provide coverage for ZULRESSO only cover particular formulations and particular methods of using such formulations to treat depressive disorders such as PPD and MDD. As a result, such issued patent and any patent that may issue from such patent applications, would not prevent third-party competitors from creating, making and marketing alternative formulations of brexanolone that fall outside the scope of the patent claims or from practicing alternative methods. Moreover, other parties have developed technologies that may be related or competitive to our approach, and may have filed or may file patent applications and may have received or may receive patents that may overlap or conflict with our patent applications, either by claiming the same methods or formulations or by claiming subject matter that could dominate our patent position. Such third-party patent positions may limit or even eliminate our ability to obtain patent protection for certain inventions.

The patent positions of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, including our patent position, involve complex legal and factual questions, and, therefore, the issuance, scope, validity and enforceability of any patent claims that we may obtain cannot be predicted with certainty. Patents, if issued, may be challenged, deemed unenforceable, invalidated, or circumvented. U.S. patents and patent applications may also be subject to interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, *ex parte* reexamination, or *inter partes* review proceedings, post-grant review proceedings, supplemental examination and challenges in district court. Patents may be subjected to opposition, post-grant review, or comparable proceedings lodged in various foreign, both national and regional, patent offices. These proceedings could result in either loss of the patent or denial of the patent application or loss or reduction in the scope of one or more of the claims of the patent or patent application. In addition, such proceedings may be costly. For example, our granted European patent covering brexanolone i.v. has been opposed by a third party, and the opposition proceedings are ongoing. Thus, any patents, should they issue, that we may own or exclusively license may not provide any protection against competitors. Furthermore, an adverse decision in an interference proceeding or a derivation proceeding can result in a third party receiving the patent right sought by us, which in turn could affect our ability to develop, market or otherwise commercialize our product candidates. Furthermore, though a patent, if it were to issue, is presumed valid and enforceable, its issuance is not conclusive as to its validity or its enforceability, and it may not provide us with adequate proprietary protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar products. Even if a patent issues, and is held to be valid and enforceable, competitors may be able to design around our patents, such as using pre-existing or

newly developed technology. Other parties may develop and obtain patent protection for more effective technologies, designs or methods.

We also may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical knowledge or trade secrets by consultants, vendors, former employees and current employees. The laws of some foreign countries do not protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S., and we may encounter significant problems in protecting our proprietary rights in these countries. If these developments were to occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our sales if any of our product candidates are approved in those countries. Our ability to enforce our patent rights depends on our ability to detect infringement. It is difficult to detect infringers who do not advertise the components that are used in their products. Moreover, it may be difficult or impossible to obtain evidence of infringement in a competitor's or potential competitor's product. Any litigation to enforce or defend our patent rights, even if we were to prevail, could be costly and time-consuming, and would divert the attention of our management and key personnel from our business operations. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded if we were to prevail may not be commercially meaningful.

In addition, proceedings to enforce or defend our patents, if and when issued, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly. Such proceedings could also provoke third parties to assert claims against us, including that some or all of the claims in one or more of our patents are invalid or otherwise unenforceable. If any of our patents, if and when issued, covering our product or product candidates is invalidated or found unenforceable, our financial position and results of operations may be materially and adversely impacted. In addition, if a court found that valid, enforceable patents held by third parties covered our product candidates, our financial position and results of operations may also be materially and adversely impacted.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain, and we cannot ensure that:

- any of our pending patent applications, if issued as a patent, will include claims having a scope sufficient to protect our current product candidates or any other products or product candidates;
- any of our pending patent applications will issue as patents at all;
- we will be able to generate significant revenue from sales of ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or any of our product candidates, if successfully developed and approved, before our relevant patents expire;
- we were the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications and any patents that may issue in the future;
- we were the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- others will not develop similar or alternative technologies that do not infringe any patents that may be issued to us;
- others will not use pre-existing technology to effectively compete against us;
- any of our patents, if issued or as issued, will provide us with a competitive advantage and be found ultimately to be valid and enforceable;
- any patents issued to us will provide a basis for an exclusive market for our commercially viable products, will provide us with any competitive advantages or will not be challenged by third parties;
- we will develop additional proprietary technologies or product candidates that are separately patentable; or
- that our commercial activities or products will not infringe upon the patents or proprietary rights of others.

We may rely upon unpatented trade secrets and depend on unpatented know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position, which we seek to protect, in part, by confidentiality agreements with our employees and our CROs, collaborators and consultants. It is possible that technology relevant to our business will be independently developed by a person that is not a party to such an agreement. Furthermore, if the employees and consultants who are parties to these agreements breach or violate the terms of these agreements, we may

not have adequate remedies for any such breach or violation, and we could lose our trade secrets through such breaches or violations. Further, our trade secrets could otherwise become known or be independently discovered by our competitors.

We may infringe the intellectual property rights of others, which may prevent or delay our product development efforts and stop us from commercializing or increase the costs of commercializing ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, and our other product candidates.

Our success will depend in part on our ability to operate without infringing the intellectual property and proprietary rights of third parties. We cannot assure you that our business, products and methods do not or will not infringe the patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties. The pharmaceutical industry is characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. Other parties may allege that our products or product candidates or the use of our technologies infringes patent claims or other intellectual property rights held by them or that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. As we continue to develop our current product candidates and commercialize ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, and any future products, competitors may claim that our technology infringes their intellectual property rights as part of business strategies designed to impede our successful commercialization. There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our product candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, third parties may have currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our product or product candidates may infringe, or which such third parties claim are infringed by our technologies. The outcome of intellectual property litigation is subject to uncertainties that cannot be adequately quantified in advance. The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we are sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our product candidates, products or methods either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid or unenforceable, and we may not be able to do this. Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel could be diverted in pursuing these proceedings, which could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, we may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion.

Patent and other types of intellectual property litigation can involve complex factual and legal questions, and their outcome is uncertain. Patent litigation is costly and time-consuming. Any claim relating to intellectual property infringement that is successfully asserted against us may require us to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorney's fees if we are found to be willfully infringing another party's patents, for past use of the asserted intellectual property and royalties and other consideration going forward if we are forced to take a license. In addition, if any such claim were successfully asserted against us and we could not obtain such a license, we may be forced to stop or delay developing, manufacturing, selling or otherwise commercializing our product or product candidates. In the case of trademark claims, if we are found to be infringing, we may be required to redesign, or rename, some or all of our product candidates to avoid infringing the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may not be possible and, even if possible, could be costly and time-consuming. Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and divert management time and attention in pursuing these proceedings, which could have a material adverse effect on us.

Any of these risks coming to fruition could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.

We enter into confidentiality and intellectual property assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, CROs, outside scientific collaborators, and other advisors. These agreements generally provide that inventions conceived by the party in the course of rendering services to us will be our exclusive property. However, these agreements may not be honored and may not effectively assign intellectual property rights to us. For example, even if we have a consulting agreement in place with an academic advisor pursuant to which such academic advisor is required to assign to us any inventions developed in connection with providing services to us, such academic advisor may not have the right to assign such inventions to us, as it may conflict with his or her obligations to assign all such intellectual property to his or her employing institution or another party.

Most of our employees have also been previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. We also engage advisors and consultants who are concurrently employed at universities or who perform services for other entities. We may be subject to claims that an employee, advisor or consultant performed work for us that conflicts with that person's obligations to a third party, such as an employer, and thus, that the third party has an ownership interest in the intellectual property arising out of work performed for us.

Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees which could have a materially adverse effect on our business.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for noncompliance with these requirements.

The U.S. PTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other formalities and provisions during the patent process. There are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, competitors might be able to enter the market earlier than would otherwise have been the case.

We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time-consuming, and unsuccessful.

Even if the patent applications we own or license are issued, competitors may infringe these patents. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours or our licensors is not valid, is unenforceable and/or is not infringed, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents should be interpreted narrowly and do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing.

Interference proceedings or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications or those of our licensors. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Our defense of litigation or interference proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in

substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the U.S.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

Issued patents covering our product or any of our product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court.

If we or one of our collaborators or licensors initiated legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent, if and when issued, covering our product or any of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product or any of our product candidates is invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the U.S., defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge include alleged failures to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, lack of written description, or non-enablement. Grounds for unenforceability assertions include allegations that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the U.S. PTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the U.S. or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post-grant review, *ex parte* reexamination, *inter partes* review, derivation proceedings or interferences and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions, e.g., opposition or revocation proceedings. Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment of our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates or competitive products. For example, our granted European patent covering brexanolone i.v. has been opposed by a third party, and the opposition proceedings are ongoing. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to validity, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on the applicable product or product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection would have a material adverse impact on our business.

We will not seek to protect our intellectual property rights in all jurisdictions throughout the world and we may not be able to adequately enforce our intellectual property rights even in the jurisdictions where we seek protection.

Filing patent applications and prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries and jurisdictions throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the U.S. could be less extensive than those in the U.S., assuming that rights are obtained in the U.S. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the U.S. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the U.S., or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the U.S. or other jurisdictions. The statutory deadlines for pursuing patent protection in individual foreign jurisdictions are based on the priority date of each of our patent applications.

Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we do not pursue patent protection. They may pursue and obtain their own patent protection to develop their own products. Further, they may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the U.S. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing. Even if we pursue and obtain issued patents in particular jurisdictions, our patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent third parties from so competing.

The laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S. Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in certain foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries, particularly developing countries, do not favor the

enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, especially those relating to biotechnology and pharmaceuticals. For example, a 2022 report from the Office of the U.S. Trade Representative identified a number of countries, including India and China, where challenges to the procurement and enforcement of patent rights have been reported. Several countries, including India and China, have been listed in the report every year since 1989. This could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents, if obtained, or the misappropriation of our other intellectual property rights in such jurisdictions. Many foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against third parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, patents may provide limited or no benefit. Patent protection must ultimately be sought on a country-by-country basis, which is an expensive and time-consuming process with uncertain outcomes. Accordingly, we may choose not to seek patent protection in certain countries, and we will not have the benefit of patent protection in such countries.

Furthermore, proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could, among other things, result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

For ZULRESSO and certain of our product candidates, we are dependent on licensed intellectual property. If we were to lose our rights to licensed intellectual property, we may not be able to continue developing or commercializing certain of our products or product candidates, if approved. If we breach any of the agreements under which we license the use, development and commercialization rights to our products, product candidates or technology from third parties or, in certain cases, we fail to meet certain development deadlines, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

We are a party to a number of license agreements under which we are granted rights to intellectual property that are important to our business and we expect that we may need to enter into additional license agreements in the future. Our existing license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements will impose on us, various development, regulatory and/or commercial diligence obligations, payment of milestones and/or royalties and other obligations. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, or we are subject to a bankruptcy, the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, in which event we would not be able to market products covered by the license. Our business could suffer, for example, if any current or future licenses terminate, if the licensors fail to abide by the terms of the license, if the licensed patents or other rights are found to be invalid or unenforceable, or if we are unable to enter into necessary licenses on acceptable terms.

As we have done previously, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates, and we cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist that might be enforced against our current product candidates or future products in the absence of such a license. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. If we fail to obtain a license, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to develop or license replacement technology. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected product candidates, which could materially harm our business and the third parties owning such intellectual property rights could seek either an injunction prohibiting our sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation.

Licensing of intellectual property is of critical importance to our business and involves complex legal, business and scientific issues. Disputes may arise between us and our licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;

- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties under licenses or collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to our development and commercialization of our product candidates, and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations; and
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully commercialize the relevant product or to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

We have entered into several licenses to support our various programs. We may enter into additional licenses to third-party intellectual property that are necessary or useful to our business. Our current licenses and any future licenses that we may enter into impose various royalty payment, milestone, and other obligations on us. For example, the licensor may retain control over patent prosecution and maintenance under a license agreement, in which case, we may not be able to adequately influence patent prosecution or prevent inadvertent lapses of coverage due to failure to pay maintenance fees. If we fail to comply with any of our obligations under a current or future license agreement, the licensor may allege that we have breached our license agreement, and may accordingly seek to terminate our license. In addition, future licensors may decide to terminate their licenses with us at will. Termination of any of our current or future licenses could result in our loss of the right to use the licensed intellectual property, which could materially adversely affect our ability to develop a product candidate or commercialize a product, as well as harm our competitive business position and our business prospects.

In addition, if our licensors fail to abide by the terms of the license, if the licensors fail to prevent infringement by third parties, if the licensed patents or other rights are found to be invalid or unenforceable, or if we are unable to enter into necessary licenses on acceptable terms, our business could materially suffer.

Some intellectual property which we have licensed may have been discovered through government funded programs and thus may be subject to federal regulations such as “march-in” rights, certain reporting requirements, and a preference for U.S. industry. Compliance with such regulations may limit our exclusive rights, subject us to expenditure of resources with respect to reporting requirements, and limit our ability to contract with non-U.S. manufacturers.

Some of the intellectual property rights we have licensed may have been generated through the use of U.S. government funding and may therefore be subject to certain federal regulations. For example, some of the intellectual property rights licensed to us under the license agreement with The Regents of the University of California may have been generated using U.S. government funds. As a result, the U.S. government may have certain rights to intellectual property embodied in our current product or current or future product candidates pursuant to the Bayh-Dole Act of 1980, or Bayh-Dole Act. These U.S. government rights in certain inventions developed under a government-funded program include a non-exclusive, non-transferable, irrevocable worldwide license to use inventions for any governmental purpose. In addition, the U.S. government has the right to require us to grant exclusive, partially exclusive, or non-exclusive licenses to any of these inventions to a third party if the government determines that: (i) adequate steps have not been taken to commercialize the invention; (ii) government action is necessary to meet public health or safety needs; or (iii) government action is necessary to meet requirements for public use under federal regulations (also referred to as “march-in rights”). The U.S. government also has the right to take title to these inventions if we fail, or the applicable licensor fails, to disclose the invention to the government and fail to file an application to register the intellectual property within specified time limits. In addition, the U.S. government may acquire title to these inventions in any country in which a patent application is not filed within specified time limits. Intellectual property generated under a government funded program is also subject to certain reporting requirements, compliance with which may require us, or the applicable licensor, to expend substantial resources. In addition, the U.S. government requires that any products embodying the subject invention

or produced through the use of the subject invention be manufactured substantially in the U.S. The manufacturing preference requirement can be waived if the owner of the intellectual property can show that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the U.S. or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible. This preference for U.S. manufacturers may limit our ability to contract with non-U.S. product manufacturers for products covered by such intellectual property.

If we enter into future arrangements involving government funding, and we discover compounds or product candidates as a result of such funding, intellectual property rights to such discoveries may be subject to the applicable provisions of the Bayh-Dole Act.

If we do not obtain new chemical entity or other types of marketing and data exclusivity for our product candidates and if we do not obtain additional protection under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, commonly referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, and similar foreign legislation by extending the patent terms of our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.

Marketing exclusivity provisions under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, can delay the submission or the approval of certain marketing applications by other companies for a product with the same active moiety as a product we sell or may in the future sell. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent marketing exclusivity within the U.S. to the first applicant to obtain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity, or NCE. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company for another drug based on the same active moiety, regardless of whether the drug is intended for the same indication as the original innovator drug or for another indication, where the applicant does not own or have a legal right of reference to all the data required for approval. However, an application may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement to one of the patents listed with the FDA by the innovator NDA holder. The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for a full NDA, or supplement to an existing NDA, if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application, for example new indications, dosages or strengths of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the modification for which the drug received approval on the basis of the new clinical investigations and does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs for drugs containing the active agent for the original indication or condition of use. We have obtained NCE exclusivity for brexanolone and plan to seek NCE exclusivity for our current and future product candidates. There is no guarantee that our product candidates will qualify for marketing or data exclusivity under these provisions or that such exclusivity for any of our products will alone be sufficient for our business. The applicable five-year and three-year exclusivity periods of NCE or data exclusivity under the FDCA will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA.

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of the U.S. patents we own or license may be eligible for limited patent term restoration in the future under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. Even if, at the relevant time, we have a valid issued patent covering our product, we may not be granted an extension if we were to fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or restoration or the term of any such extension is less than we request, and we do not have any other exclusivity, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration and our business, financial condition or results of operations could be adversely affected.

Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

Our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biotechnology industry involves both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the U.S. has recently enacted wide-ranging patent reform legislation: the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, referred to as the America Invents Act. The America Invents Act includes a number of significant

changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. It is not yet clear what, if any, impact the America Invents Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of any patents that may issue from our patent applications, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

In addition, U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. For example, in March 2012, in *Mayo Collaborative Services, DBA Mayo Medical Laboratories, et al. v. Prometheus Laboratories, Inc.*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that several claims drawn to measuring drug metabolite levels from patient samples and correlating them to drug doses were not patentable subject matter. The decision appears to impact diagnostics patents that merely apply a law of nature via a series of routine steps and it has created uncertainty around the ability to obtain patent protection for certain inventions. Additionally, in June 2013, in *Association for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc.*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that claims to isolated genomic DNA are not patentable, but claims to complementary DNA molecules are patent eligible because they are not a natural product. In June 2014, in *Alice Corporation Pty. Ltd. v. CLS Bank International, et al.*, a case involving patent claims directed to a method for mitigating settlement risk, the U.S. Supreme Court held that the patent eligibility of claims directed to abstract ideas, products of nature, and laws of nature should be determined using the same framework set forth in *Prometheus*. The U.S. PTO has issued a set of guidelines setting forth procedures for determining subject matter eligibility of claims directed to abstract ideas, products of nature, and laws of nature in line with the *Prometheus*, *Myriad*, and *Alice* decisions. The guidance does not limit the application of *Myriad* to DNA but, rather, applies the decision to other natural products. The full impact of these decisions on our business is not yet known.

In May 2023, the Supreme Court, in *Amgen Inc. v. Sanofi, et al.*, held that claims to a functionally-defined genus of monoclonal antibodies were invalid due to a lack of enablement, as they failed to provide adequate guidance for making and using the claimed antibodies. The Supreme Court noted that the general principle remains that all claims must be enabled to their “full scope” and that broader claims require more enablement.

In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain future patents, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on these and other decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the U.S. PTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce any patents that may issue in the future.

With passage of the CREATES Act, we are exposed to possible litigation and damages by competitors. In addition, existing statutes, including the CREATES Act, and proposed legislation in Congress, if passed into law, could limit the patent exclusivity on our products or facilitate earlier entry of generic competition.

Under the CREATES Act, legislation intended to facilitate the development of generic and biosimilar products, we are exposed to possible litigation and damages by competitors who may claim that we are not providing sufficient quantities of our approved products on commercially reasonable, market-based terms for testing in support of their ANDAs and 505(b)(2) applications. Such litigation would subject us to additional litigation costs, damages and reputational harm, which could lead to lower revenues. Increased risk of generic competition with ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, and any of our product candidates, if approved, including as a result of the CREATES Act, could impact our ability to maximize product revenue.

In addition, members of Congress have proposed numerous legislative initiatives aimed at limiting the patent exclusivity on drug products or facilitating earlier entry of generic versions of approved drugs. Examples of bills that have been proposed include a bill that, if passed, would create a presumption of invalidity for patents beyond the first patent covering a drug product thus shifting the burden to the innovator to prove that these subsequent patents are separately patentable inventions, distinct from the first patent; a bill that, if passed, would empower the Federal Trade Commission to investigate whether large patent portfolios covering a drug product constitute an anti-competitive practice and to file antitrust lawsuits in such instances; and a bill that, if passed, would limit the availability of a 30-month stay on approval by the FDA of a generic version of a drug to only those instances where the ANDA litigation involves a composition of

matter patent claiming the drug substance. Such legislation, if passed into law, could adversely affect ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or any future products or result in earlier entry into the market of generic versions of our drugs.

Risks Related to our Industry

Healthcare regulations aimed at reducing healthcare costs may have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislation and legislative, administrative and regulatory proposals in the U.S., both at the federal and state level, and in many foreign jurisdictions, aimed at reducing healthcare costs. The implementation of cost containment measures, drug pricing controls or other reforms could have an adverse effect on our revenue from ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or from the sales of any other products that are successfully developed and approved, including zuranolone if eventually approved for the treatment of MDD, and may limit our ability to achieve profitability.

For example, in March 2010, the ACA was passed, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacted the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. The ACA, among other things, subjects biological products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars, provided a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and extended the rebate program to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, established annual fees and taxes on manufacturers of certain branded prescription drugs, and created a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% (pursuant to the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, effective as of 2019) point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D (subsequently modified by the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, or IRA, as discussed below).

In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. These changes included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and will remain in effect through 2031. Pursuant to the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act and subsequent legislation, these Medicare sequester reductions were reduced and suspended, with the full 2% cut resuming in July 2022. These and other laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our products or product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the frequency with which any such product is prescribed or used. For example, the Consolidated Appropriations Act, or the Act, which was signed into law by President Biden in December 2022, made several changes to sequestration of the Medicare program. Section 1001 of the Act delays the 4% Statutory Pay-As-You-Go Act of 2010 (PAYGO) sequester for two years, through the end of calendar year 2024. Triggered by enactment of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, the 4% cut to the Medicare program would have taken effect in January 2023. The Act's health care offset title includes Section 4163, which extends the 2% Budget Control Act of 2011 Medicare sequester for six months into fiscal year 2032 and lowers the payment reduction percentages in fiscal years 2030 and 2031.

Certain provisions of the ACA have been subject to judicial challenges as well as efforts to modify them or to alter their interpretation or implementation. For example, the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, signed into law in December 2017, included a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." We expect that the ACA, its implementation, efforts to challenge or modify the ACA or its implementing regulations, or portions thereof, and other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, could have a material adverse effect on our industry generally and on our ability to commercialize our product candidates, if approved.

There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the U.S. with respect to drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs, including under Medicare and Medicaid, which may potentially impact negotiations on pricing and discounts with commercial payors, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. There have been multiple Congressional and administrative efforts to address drug pricing, including the IRA. It is unclear whether any other legislation or public policy will come to pass, and if so, what effect it could have on our business.

The IRA was signed into law by President Biden in August 2022. The new legislation has implications for Medicare Part D, which is a program available to individuals who are entitled to Medicare Part A or enrolled in Medicare Part B to give them the option of paying a monthly premium for certain outpatient prescription drug coverage, as well as Medicare Part B. Among other things, the IRA requires manufacturers of certain drugs to engage in price negotiations with Medicare, with negotiated prices subject to a cap and first set to take effect in 2026; imposes rebates under Medicare Part B and Medicare Part D to penalize price increases that outpace inflation (the first Part B inflation rebate period is in the first quarter of 2023; the first Part D inflation rebate period is the fourth quarter of 2022 through the third quarter of 2023); and replaces the Part D coverage gap discount program with a new Part D discounting program (beginning in 2025). The IRA permits the Secretary of HHS to implement many of these provisions through guidance, as opposed to regulation, for the initial years of these programs. Manufacturers may be subject to civil monetary penalties for certain violations of the negotiation and inflation rebate provisions and an excise tax during a noncompliance period under the negotiation program.

Several pharmaceutical companies, as well as the U.S. Chamber of Commerce, and the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America have filed lawsuits against HHS and CMS asserting that, among other things, the IRA's drug price negotiation program for Medicare constitutes an uncompensated taking in violation of the Fifth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution. We expect that litigation involving these and other provisions of the IRA will continue, with unpredictable and uncertain results.

Specifically, with respect to price negotiations, Congress authorized CMS to negotiate lower prices for certain costly single-source drug and biologic products that do not have competing generics or biosimilars and are reimbursed under Medicare Part B and Part D. CMS may negotiate prices for ten high-cost drugs paid for by Medicare Part D starting in 2026, followed by 15 Part D drugs in 2027, 15 Part B or Part D drugs in 2028, and 20 Part B or Part D drugs in 2029 and beyond. Drugs may be selected for negotiation only once they are at least seven years post-approval (such that they will be nine years post-approval when first subject to the maximum negotiated price) and biologics may be selected for negotiation 11 years post approval (such that they will be 13 years post-approval when first subject to the maximum negotiated price). It does not apply to drugs and biologics that have been approved for a single rare disease or condition. We could be at risk of government action if, in the future, any of our products are the subject of Medicare price negotiations. In that event, the outcome of the Medicare price negotiations, which will be made publicly available, may also impact negotiations on pricing and discounts with commercial payors.

These risks as to pricing may further heighten the risk that we would not be able to achieve the expected return on our drug products or full value of our patents protecting our products if the pricing of any of our products are the subject of Medicare price negotiations. For example, even if we successfully find a path to regulatory approval of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD, the IRA may negatively impact our potential future revenues. As a result, these risks may also impact the development decisions we make with respect to our products and product candidates, including zuranolone.

Further, the IRA subjects drug manufacturers to civil monetary penalties and a potential excise tax for failing to comply with the IRA by offering a price that is not equal to or less than the negotiated "maximum fair price" under the law or for taking price increases that exceed inflation. The IRA also requires manufacturers to pay rebates for drugs reimbursed under Medicare Part D whose price increases exceed inflation and caps Medicare out-of-pocket drug costs beginning in 2025, at \$2,000 a year, subject to an adjustment for inflation thereafter. Drug manufacturers may also be subject to civil monetary penalties with respect to their compliance with these programs. In addition, the IRA potentially raises risks related to individuals participating in a Medicare Part D prescription drug plan who may experience a gap in coverage if they required coverage above their initial annual coverage limit before they reached the higher threshold, or

“catastrophic period” of the plan. Individuals requiring services exceeding the initial annual coverage limit and below the catastrophic period, must pay 100% of the cost of their prescriptions until they reach the catastrophic period. Among other things, the IRA contains many provisions aimed at reducing this financial burden on individuals by eliminating the coverage gap starting in 2025, reducing the co-insurance and co-payment costs, expanding eligibility for lower income subsidy plans, and imposing price caps on annual out-of-pocket expenses, each of which could have potential pricing and reporting implications.

It is unclear how the IRA will be implemented. We further cannot predict with certainty what impact the IRA or any other federal or state health reforms will have on us, but such changes could impose new or more stringent regulatory requirements on our activities or result in reduced reimbursement for our products, any of which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. There may be additional Congressional and administrative efforts to address drug pricing.

At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and agencies have implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and price transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal and state levels directed at containing or lowering the cost of healthcare or limiting exclusivity periods for pharmaceutical products. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for ZULRESSO, ZURZUVAE, or any of our product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to receive or set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the amount of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

We expect that the measures discussed above, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, more rigorous coverage criteria, lower reimbursement, and new payment methodologies. This could lower the price that we receive for any approved product. Any denial in coverage or reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar denial or reduction in payments from private payors, which may prevent us from being able to generate sufficient revenue from sales of ZULRESSO and ZURZUVAE, successfully commercialize any other products if approved in the future, and achieve profitability.

Our internal computer systems or networks, or cloud platforms or those of our collaborators, our third-party CROs or our other contractors, consultants or service providers, may fail or suffer security breaches, which could result in a material disruption of our development programs, compromise personal or sensitive information related to our business, or cause us to incur significant liabilities which could adversely impact our business.

We are increasingly dependent upon information technology systems, infrastructure and data to operate our business, and despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our collaborators, our third-party CROs and our other contractors, consultants and service providers are vulnerable to cyber security threats, including damage from unauthorized access, theft, natural disasters, terrorism, war, telecommunication and electrical failures, and system malfunction, or from cyber-attacks by malicious third parties (including the deployment of harmful malware, ransomware, viruses, worms, denial-of-service attacks, supply chain attacks, social engineering schemes and other means to affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information). If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our programs or cause us to have liability for disclosure of personal information of our customers. For

example, the loss of clinical trial data for our product candidates could result in delays in our regulatory submission and approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data, if possible. To the extent that any disruption, disaster or security breach results in a loss of or damage to our data or applications or other data or applications relating to our technology or product candidates, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liabilities and the further development of our product candidates could be delayed or prevented.

We could be required to expend significant amounts of money and other resources to respond to these threats or breaches and to repair or replace information systems or networks or cloud platforms. We also could suffer financial loss or the loss of valuable confidential information. In addition, we could be subject to regulatory actions and/or claims made by individuals and groups in private litigation involving privacy issues related to data collection and use practices and other data privacy laws and regulations, including claims for misuse or inappropriate disclosure of data, as well as unfair or deceptive acts or practices in violation of Section 5(a) of the Federal Trade Commission Act, or the FTC Act. The Federal Trade Commission, or the FTC, expects a company's data security measures to be reasonable and appropriate in light of the sensitivity and volume of consumer information it holds, the size and complexity of its business, and the cost of available tools to improve security and reduce vulnerabilities. Individually identifiable health information is considered sensitive data that merits stronger safeguards. The guidance of the FTC for appropriately securing consumers' personal information is similar to what is required by the HIPAA Security Rule, which establishes national standards for covered entities to protect individuals' electronic personal health information. The HIPAA Security Rule requires covered entities to have appropriate administrative, physical and technical safeguards to help ensure the confidentiality, integrity, and security of electronic protected health information. With respect to privacy, the FTC also sets expectations that companies honor the privacy promises made to individuals about how the company handles consumers' personal information. Any failure to honor promises, such as the statements made in a privacy policy or on a website, may also constitute unfair or deceptive acts or practices in violation of the FTC Act. While we do not intend to engage in unfair or deceptive acts or practices, the FTC has the power to enforce promises as it interprets them, and events that we cannot fully control, such as data breaches, may be result in FTC enforcement. Enforcement by the FTC under the FTC Act can result in civil penalties or enforcement actions.

Although we develop and maintain systems and controls designed to prevent these events from occurring and we have a process to identify and mitigate threats, the development and maintenance of these systems, controls and processes are costly and require ongoing monitoring and updating as technologies change and efforts to overcome security measures become increasingly sophisticated. Moreover, we cannot guarantee that our, or our third-party CROs' or our other contractors', consultants' or service providers' security measures will be sufficient to prevent data loss and other security breaches. Despite our efforts, the possibility of these events occurring cannot be eliminated entirely and there can be no assurance that any measures we take will prevent cyber-attacks or security breaches that could adversely affect our business, including security breaches that may remain undetected for extended periods of time, which can substantially increase the potential for a material adverse impact resulting from the breach.

Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Capital

We are a biopharmaceutical company that has not generated significant revenue to date. We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception, and anticipate that we will incur losses for the foreseeable future.

We are a biopharmaceutical company with only one approved product, and only began generating revenue from product sales in the second quarter of 2019. Biopharmaceutical product development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk.

We have funded our operations to date primarily through proceeds from sales of common stock, including the sale of stock to BIMA; redeemable convertible preferred stock prior to our initial public offering and, to a lesser extent, the issuance of convertible notes. From our inception through September 30, 2023, we had received aggregate net proceeds of \$2.8 billion from such transactions. We also received \$1.0 billion in upfront payments under our collaborations with Biogen and Shionogi. As of September 30, 2023, our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities were \$876.1 million. We have incurred net losses in each year since our inception, except for net income of \$606.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, reflecting revenue recognized under a collaboration and license agreement with Biogen. Our

net loss was \$508.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, and our accumulated deficit was \$2.5 billion as of September 30, 2023.

Substantially all of our operating losses have resulted from costs incurred in connection with our research and development programs and from selling, general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We expect to incur increasing levels of operating losses over the next several years and for the foreseeable future. Our prior losses, combined with expected future losses, have had, and will continue to have, an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. In August 2023, we implemented a strategic corporate reorganization and reprioritization of our pipeline to support goals for long-term business growth. As a result, we expect that our operating expenses will decrease in 2024 as compared to 2023. We expect to continue to incur significant operating expenses, particularly as we prepare for the planned launch and commercialization of ZURZUVAE in the U.S. for the treatment of women with PPD. These costs include the expenses associated with engagement in permitted pre-launch and launch-readiness activities; advancement of planned and ongoing clinical trials for SAGE-718 and SAGE-324; the cost of future clinical trials; and the impact of future decisions and activities, including decisions made with respect to development of zuranolone in the treatment of MDD. We expect to incur significant sales, marketing and outsourced-manufacturing expenses in connection with the recent marketing approval of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of adults with PPD, and will incur such expenses if we obtain marketing approval for any of our current or future product candidates beyond ZULRESSO and ZURZUVAE. We incur significant legal and accounting costs associated with operating as a public company. We expect to continue to incur additional significant and operating losses for the foreseeable future. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing pharmaceutical products, we are unable to predict the extent of any future losses or when we will become profitable, if at all. Even if we do become profitable, we may not be able to sustain or increase our profitability on a quarterly or annual basis.

Our ability to become profitable depends upon our ability to generate product revenue and/or revenue from our collaborations on a sustained basis. We began to generate revenue from product sales in the second quarter of 2019 in conjunction with launch of our product ZULRESSO, which commenced in June 2019. We expect that our revenue opportunity for ZULRESSO will continue to be limited. Our ability to generate significant product revenue from our current products and any future approved product depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

- our ability to successfully launch and commercialize ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S., including by developing and effectively deploying a sales force, and our ability to achieve market acceptance and satisfactory reimbursement of such product in the medical community, with patients and with third-party payors;
- after evaluating feedback from the FDA and deciding on next steps for zuranolone, our ability to advance additional work to support regulatory approval of zuranolone in the U.S. for MDD, and obtain such regulatory approval;
- our ability to initiate and successfully complete all efficacy and safety clinical trials and non-clinical studies required to file for, and obtain, U.S. and foreign marketing approval for our other product candidates; and our ability to file for and receive marketing approval to commercialize our product candidates, if successfully developed; and
- with respect to any product candidate potentially approved in the future, our ability, alone or with collaborators, to commercialize the product by developing and effectively deploying a sales force, and to achieve market acceptance and satisfactory reimbursement of such product in the medical community, with patients and with third-party payors.

If we are unable to generate significant product revenue and/or revenue from our collaborations on a sustained basis, we will not become profitable, and may be unable to continue operations without continued funding.

We may need to raise additional funding at some point in the future, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed may force us to delay, limit or terminate our product development efforts or other operations. Even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans, we may seek additional capital if market conditions are favorable or in light of other strategic considerations. To

the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock, the ownership interest of our stockholders in our company will be diluted.

We are currently commercializing ZULRESSO and preparing for the commercial launch of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S., and are advancing our product candidates, including SAGE-718 and SAGE-324, through non-clinical and clinical development. Commercializing products and developing additional small molecule products are expensive. In August 2023, we implemented a strategic corporate reorganization and reprioritization of our pipeline to support goals for long-term business growth. As a result, we expect that our operating expenses will decrease in 2024 as compared to 2023. We expect to continue to incur significant operating expenses, particularly as we prepare for the planned launch and commercialization of ZURZUVAE in the U.S. for the treatment of women with PPD. These anticipated operating expenses include costs associated with engagement in launch-readiness and launch-related activities; the costs of planned and ongoing clinical trials for SAGE-718 and SAGE-324; the cost of future clinical trials; and the impact of future decisions and activities, including decisions made with respect to development of zuranolone in the treatment of MDD. We may seek additional capital in the future to fund operating needs. We may need to raise additional funds sooner than we currently expect if we choose to pursue additional indications and/or geographies for our product candidates, conduct additional clinical trials for indications we are already pursuing beyond the anticipated trials, identify new potential opportunities or otherwise expand our activities more rapidly than we presently anticipate.

As of September 30, 2023, our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities were \$876.1 million. Based on our current estimates, we expect that our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of September 30, 2023, in addition to anticipated funding from our ongoing collaborations, collaboration revenue from sales of ZURZUVAE, and a potential milestone payment of \$75.0 million from Biogen for the first commercial sale of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD in the U.S., will support our operations into 2026. Our current operating plan does not contemplate other development activities we may pursue or that all of the currently planned activities will proceed at the same pace, or that all of the activities will be fully initiated or completed during that time. We may not achieve milestones tied to cash payments to us from our collaboration partners on the timelines we expect or at all or generate anticipated revenues from sales of ZURZUVAE for the treatment of women with PPD at the levels or on the timelines we expect. We may use available capital resources sooner than we expect under our current operating plan, including as a result of unexpected events or changes in plans. We also may not achieve cost savings from our August 2023 reorganization at the levels we expect. In addition, our operating plan may change. We may need or choose to seek additional funds sooner than planned, through equity or debt financings, government or other third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements and other collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and arrangements involving other rights or a combination of these or other approaches. In any event, we anticipate we will require additional capital to expand future development efforts for, obtain regulatory approval for, and to commercialize our product candidates. If current or future economic conditions impact capital markets for an extended period, or if our business prospects are impaired or the capital markets disrupted for any other reason, additional capital may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Failure to obtain capital if and when needed may force us to delay, limit or terminate our product development efforts or other operations. Even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans, we may seek additional capital if market conditions are favorable or in light of other strategic considerations.

We cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any time we encounter a major setback in our development or regulatory activities, as is the case with the CRL issued by the FDA to our NDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD, or in our commercialization efforts, or receive negative data from a key clinical program, our stock price is likely to decline which would make a future financing more difficult and potentially more dilutive to our existing stockholders. For example, in August 2023, after the announcement of the CRL issued by the FDA to our NDA for zuranolone for the treatment of MDD, our stock price declined significantly. In addition, future global economic uncertainty, reduced liquidity, capital market disruptions, and other macroeconomic or geopolitical conditions may potentially make it more difficult for us to raise additional funds on favorable terms. Moreover, the terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of our stockholders. The issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our shares to decline. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations, and we may be required to agree to certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business.

We could also be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborative partners or otherwise at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable and we may be required to relinquish rights to some of our technologies or product candidates or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock, the ownership interest of our stockholders in our company will be diluted. Debt financing, if available, would increase our fixed payment obligations and may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaboration, strategic partnerships and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates, our intellectual property, future revenue streams or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us.

If we are unable to obtain funding on a timely basis, we may be required to significantly curtail, delay or discontinue one or more of our research or development programs or the commercialization of any approved product, or be unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, as desired, which could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

Market volatility may cause our stock price, and the value of an investment in our stock, to fluctuate.

The market price for our common stock, similar to that of other biopharmaceutical companies, is volatile. The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to a number of factors, most of which we cannot control, including, among others:

- the results of our launch and commercialization efforts with respect to ZURZUVAE in the U.S. as a treatment for women with PPD, and our ability to attain commercial success;
- our ability to receive FDA approval of zuranolone for the treatment of MDD, without significant restrictions or limitations, or at all;
- plans for, progress of, timing of, changes to, delays in or results from clinical trials or non-clinical studies of any of our product candidates, including positive or negative key data from such studies or clinical trials, serious adverse events arising in the course of development, or any delays or major announcements related to such studies or trials;
- the success or failure of any regulatory activities with respect to our other existing or future product candidates beyond zuranolone;
- announcements of new products, technologies, commercial relationships, acquisitions, collaborations or other events by us or our competitors;
- the success or failure of our therapies;
- regulatory or legal developments in the U.S. and other countries;
- adverse developments with respect to our intellectual property portfolio or failure to obtain or loss of exclusivity;
- failure of our future product candidates, if successfully developed and approved, to achieve commercial success;
- fluctuations in stock market prices and trading volumes of similar companies;
- the state of the U.S. and world economies, general market conditions and overall fluctuations in U.S. equity markets, including as a result of U.S. or world events;
- changes in healthcare laws affecting pricing, reimbursement or access;
- variations in our quarterly operating results;

- changes in our financial guidance or securities analysts' estimates of our financial performance;
- changes in accounting principles;
- our ability to raise additional capital and the terms on which we can raise it;
- the impact of macroeconomic and geopolitical conditions;
- sales of large blocks of our common stock, including sales by our executive officers, directors and significant stockholders;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- discussion of us or our stock price by the press and by online investor communities; and
- other risks and uncertainties described in these risk factors.

We have broad discretion in how we use our existing cash and the proceeds from potential future follow-on public offerings, and may not use such cash and proceeds effectively, which could affect our results of operations and cause our stock price to decline.

We have considerable discretion in the use of our cash and the application of the net proceeds from potential future follow-on public offerings. We may use cash and net proceeds for purposes that do not yield a significant return or any return at all for our stockholders. In addition, pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from any potential future follow-on offerings in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, even one that may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may delay or prevent an acquisition of us or a change in our management. These provisions include a classified board of directors, a prohibition on actions by written consent of our stockholders and the ability of our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval. In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which limits the ability of stockholders owning in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock to merge or combine with us. Although we believe these provisions collectively provide for an opportunity to obtain greater value for stockholders by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with our board of directors, they would apply even if an offer rejected by our board were considered beneficial by some stockholders. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management.

Future sales of our common stock may cause our stock price to decline.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market or the perception that these sales might occur could significantly reduce the market price of our common stock, and impair our ability to raise adequate capital through the sale of additional equity securities. For example, the 6,241,473 shares of our common stock purchased by BIMA were subject to an 18-month lockup period, which expired on June 30, 2022, after which BIMA is able to sell a certain amount of its shares, subject to certain sales and volume limitations, or, if BIMA requests registration of its shares pursuant to its registration rights, without such sales and volume limitations. Following a second 18-month period, which expires December 31, 2023, BIMA will be able to sell shares without limitation.

Item 5. Other Information

None of our directors or officers adopted or terminated a Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement or a non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement (as defined in Item 408(c) of Regulation S-K) during the quarterly period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Item 6. Exhibits

The exhibits filed as part of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are set forth on the Exhibit Index, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Exhibit Index

Exhibit No.	Description
10.1*	Separation Agreement between the Registrant and Albert J. Robichaud, Ph.D., dated September 15, 2023
10.2*	Master Consulting Agreement and Statement of Work between the Registrant and Albert J. Robichaud, Ph.D., dated September 15, 2023
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1+	Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document (the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document)
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104*	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL with applicable taxonomy extension information and contained in Exhibits 101.*)

* Filed herewith.

+ The certifications furnished in Exhibit 32.1 hereto are deemed to accompany this Quarterly Report on Form 10-K and will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Such certifications will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filings under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that the Registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

SAGE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

November 7, 2023

By: /s/ Barry E. Greene
Barry E. Greene
*Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)*

November 7, 2023

By: /s/ Kimi Iguchi
Kimi Iguchi
*Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)*

August 30, 2023
Revised September 15, 2023

By EMAIL

Albert J. Robichaud, Ph.D.

Dear Dr. Robichaud:

Given recent developments, we have made the difficult decision to restructure the business and reduce the size of our workforce. We appreciate your service and contributions and want to thank you for your dedication to always doing what’s best for patients. We would like to make this transition as smooth as possible for you.

Your employment at Sage Therapeutics, Inc. (“Sage” or the “Company”)¹ will end on **September 15, 2023** (the “Separation Date”) in connection with a reorganization. This letter proposes a separation agreement between you and the Company (the “Agreement”) that will provide you the opportunity to receive certain severance benefits in connection with the ending of your employment in exchange for you entering into, not revoking and complying with this Agreement.

The time period between the date of this letter and the Separation Date shall be the “Notice Period.” During the Notice Period, the Company shall continue to pay your salary and benefits. While you must comply with your return of property obligations, transition any ongoing work to the appropriate team members and answer questions from the Company if requested during the Notice Period, you are otherwise free to use such time for your own purposes. However, if you resign or engage in conduct that causes the Company to terminate your employment before the Separation Date, you will not be eligible to receive the severance benefits set forth in this Agreement. As a reminder, you should not download, copy, take with you or share with any third party any Company documents, data, materials or other information, even if created by you in the course of your employment, or otherwise take or misuse any Company documents, data, materials or other information or other Company property, per your **Agreement Concerning Loyalty, Confidential Business Information, Inventions and Post-Employment Activity** with the Company (the “Employee Agreement”).

The Company is offering employees severance benefits that exceed the 60-days of notice pay under the Worker Adjustment Retraining and Notification Act (“WARN”) in exchange for a waiver. If an employee who has been selected for layoff elects not to enter into this Agreement

1. Except for the obligations set forth in Section 2, which shall be the obligations solely of Sage Therapeutics, Inc., whenever the terms “Sage Therapeutics, Inc.,” “Sage” or the “Company” are used in this Agreement (including, without limitation, Section 5), they shall be deemed to include Sage Therapeutics, Inc. and any and all of its divisions, affiliates and subsidiaries and all related entities and its and their directors, officers, employees, agents, successors and assigns.

and that employee would otherwise have been entitled to a WARN notice, the employee will forfeit the severance, benefits and extended exercise opportunity offered by this Agreement and Sage will instead provide that employee with a payment equal to 60 days of salary and benefits in lieu of the WARN notice. To be clear, in no event will an employee be entitled to receive a payment in lieu of a WARN notice and receive the severance, benefits and extended exercise opportunity provided for in this Agreement.

1. Employment Status; Final Payments; Benefits Cessation:

- (i) Employment Status. Your employment at Sage will end on the Separation Date. You agree that after the Separation Date, you will not represent yourself as an employee or agent of the Company; provided, however, that if you enter into the Master Consulting Agreement described in Section 7 below, you may represent yourself as a consultant and advisor to the Company for the duration of the Master Consulting Agreement Term (as defined below). Further, you hereby resign from your position as Chief Scientific Officer and from any and all other positions you hold as an officer or employee of the Company or any subsidiary as of the Separation Date and further agree to execute and deliver any documents reasonably necessary to effectuate such resignations, as requested by the Company.
- (ii) Final Payments. On or about the Separation Date, the Company shall provide your final pay in accordance with applicable law (“*Final Pay*”). If you are in a role that is sales incentive compensation-eligible, you will be paid either (i) sales incentive compensation earned for the period between July 1, 2023 and the Separation Date in accordance with the terms of the applicable incentive compensation plan, or (ii) if not eligible for sales-related incentive compensation, your target incentive payout for the second half of 2023, prorated for the time period between July 1, 2023 and the Separation Date. The prorated incentive payout will be paid as part of your final paycheck, or if subject to an incentive compensation plan, at the end of the incentive plan measurement period, in accordance with the terms of the applicable incentive compensation plan. You are not entitled to any other bonus or incentive compensation, including for the avoidance of doubt, any bonus under Section 2(iii) below.
- (iii) Benefits Cessation. As of the Separation Date, any entitlement you have or might have under a Company-provided benefit plan, program or practice shall terminate, except as required by law or as otherwise described below. Provided you timely complete the required election forms, you are eligible to continue receiving group medical, dental and/or vision insurance pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (“*COBRA*”) during the applicable COBRA period. The COBRA “qualifying event” shall be deemed to have occurred on the Separation Date.

2. Consideration. In exchange for and in consideration of your executing this Agreement and complying with the terms of this Agreement, your Employee Agreement and any other

agreement between you and the Company, the Company will provide you with the payments and/or benefits set forth below (collectively, the “*Consideration*”).

- (i) The Company will provide you with severance (“*Severance Pay*”) in an amount equal to sixty-three (63) weeks of pay at your annual base salary rate in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date, less applicable taxes and withholdings. The Severance Pay will be paid out in substantially equal installments during the sixty-three (63) week period following the Separation Date (the “*Salary Continuation Period*”) in accordance with the Company’s payroll practice but shall commence no earlier than the Effective Date; provided that the initial payment of Severance Pay shall include a catch-up payment to cover amounts retroactive to the day immediately following the Separation Date. Each payment pursuant to this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”), and the Treasury Regulations thereunder.
- (ii) Provided you timely complete the required election forms and you and your beneficiaries remain eligible for group medical, dental and/or vision insurance pursuant to COBRA, the Company shall continue to contribute towards medical, dental and vision premiums for coverage of you and your beneficiaries to the same extent as if you had remained employed through the end of the Salary Continuation Period (the “*Health Benefits Continuation Period*”). You will be responsible for the remaining portion of such coverage through COBRA as if you remained employed. If you elect COBRA continuation coverage, you may continue coverage for yourself and any beneficiaries after the end of the Health Benefits Continuation Period at your own expense for the remainder of the COBRA period to the extent you and they remain eligible.
- (iii) You will be paid a bonus in the amount of \$125,455.92, less applicable taxes and withholdings, which equals 60% of your bonus target for 2023 under the Company’s Corporate Bonus Plan (the “*2023 Bonus*”). The 2023 Bonus will be paid with the first payment of Severance Pay.
- (iv) The Company shall extend the exercise period with respect to any stock options you may have as of the Separation Date (the “*Options*”) until the earlier of (i) the original expiration date for such Options as provided in the applicable equity incentive plan(s) and the applicable award agreement(s), or (ii) the later of (A) September 15, 2025, and (B) the date that is three months after the cessation of your provision of any services to the Company, as an employee or as a consultant, including during the period you provide services to the Company pursuant to and in accordance with the Master Consulting Agreement (such exercise period, the “*Extended Exercise Period*”). You acknowledge that to the extent any such Option is intended to be an “incentive stock option,” such Option may no longer qualify as “incentive stock options” under the Code, but instead may be taxed as a non-statutory stock option. Accordingly, you may be subject to ordinary income taxes (and tax withholding) in the event that you exercise such Options after the date of

this Agreement. You should consult with your own tax professional if you have any questions regarding the tax treatment.

- (v) The Company will offer you six months of outplacement services with a Company-approved outplacement vendor. Details of the outplacement services offered to you will be provided by the People & Experience team.
- (vi) The Company will forgive any obligation you would otherwise have to repay the Company for previously reimbursed tuition assistance and/or paid bonus payments that are subject to repayment.
- (vii) Because you have earned the Sage sabbatical benefit, but not taken a sabbatical, the Company will pay you the ten (10) weeks of sabbatical pay at your annual base salary rate in effect immediately prior to the Separation Date, less applicable taxes and withholdings, in a lump-sum with the first payment of Severance Pay.
- (viii) All time-based Options granted by the Company to you in connection with your employment with the Company shall continue to vest and become exercisable in accordance with the applicable option agreement(s) and equity plan(s) for so long as you provide any services to the Company, as an employee or a consultant of the Company, including during the period you provide services to the Company pursuant to and in accordance with the Master Consulting Agreement (the "*Master Consulting Agreement Term*"); all performance-based restricted stock unit awards granted by the Company to you in connection with your employment with the Company (the "*PRSUs*") shall remain eligible to vest and settle in accordance with the applicable award agreement(s) and equity plan(s) for so long as you provide any services to the Company, as an employee or a consultant, including during the Master Consulting Agreement Term; and any such Options and PRSUs will cease vesting immediately upon the cessation or termination of all services you provide to the Company, for any reason or no reason, as an employee or a consultant of the Company.

3. Acknowledgments. You acknowledge and agree that:

- (i) this Agreement and the Consideration do not constitute a severance plan and shall confer no benefit on anyone other than Sage and you;
- (ii) you will not be eligible for, nor shall you have a right to receive, any payments or benefits from the Company following the Separation Date other than the Consideration. For the avoidance of doubt, you acknowledge that no additional payments or benefits are due to you under the terms of the Severance and Change in Control Agreement between you and the Company dated September 25, 2014, as amended on February 15, 2023 (as amended and/or restated to date, the "*Severance and Change in Control Agreement*");

- (iii) except for the Final Pay, any amounts due under this Agreement and any vested monies due to you under any retirement programs in which you participate, you have been paid and provided all wages, vacation pay, holiday pay, earned paid sick time, bonuses, commissions, leaves of absence, family and medical leave, and any other form of compensation or benefit that may be due to you now or that would have become due in the future in connection with your employment with, or separation of employment from, Sage; and
- (iv) in order to be reimbursed for all outstanding business expenses that you may have incurred on behalf of the Company, all expense reports and supporting documentation must be submitted in accordance with the Company's *Travel & Expense Policy* within thirty (30) days after the Separation Date or such longer period as required by law. Any expenses incurred during the period between August 30 and your Separation Date must be approved in advance by your manager in order to be reimbursable.

4. Return of Company Property; Confidentiality; Trade Secrets; Non-Disparagement. You hereby agree as a condition to your receipt of the Consideration to:

- (i) except as otherwise expressly agreed to by the Company in connection with your services under the Master Consulting Agreement, promptly return all property and documents (whether in hard copy or electronic form) of Sage in your custody or possession, including any Company-owned laptop, iPad, phone, and associated power cords, software, keys and access cards, credit cards, files and any documents containing Company data, materials, or other information, even if you generated such data, materials or information, or concerning the Company, its business or its business relationships (in the latter two cases, actual or prospective). For the avoidance of doubt, peripheral equipment (screens, headsets, mouse, keyboard, etc.) does not need to be returned. Our Digital & Enterprise Capabilities team will work with you to return Company property. After returning all Company property, you also must delete and finally purge any duplicates of files or documents that may contain Company data, materials or other information or any information concerning the Company, its business or its business relationships, from any non-Company computer or other device after the Separation Date. If you need to pick up any belongings at a Sage office, please contact Facilities@sagerx.com. So that we can reach you, please be sure your contact information in Workday is updated with your cell phone number, mailing address, and personal email by your Separation Date.
- (ii) except as otherwise expressly agreed to by the Company in connection with your services under the Master Consulting Agreement, not download, copy, take with you or share with any third party any Company documents, data, materials or other information, even if created by you in the course of your employment, or otherwise take or misuse any Company documents, data, materials, or other information or other Company property.

- (iii) abide by the terms of your Employee Agreement, the terms of which are hereby incorporated into this Agreement by reference, provided, however, any post-employment non-competition covenant contained in any such agreement is hereby waived by the Company. For the avoidance of any doubt, all other covenants contained in your Employee Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, including (without limitation) covenants of non-solicitation and confidentiality and covenants requiring you to assign any intellectual property rights to the Company. The Company encourages you to review the Employee Agreement to ensure that you have a clear understanding of the scope of your ongoing duties and restrictions. You understand that nothing in this Agreement limits your ability to file a charge or complaint with any federal, state or local governmental agency or commission ("*Government Agency*"), or prohibits you from making other disclosures that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of federal law or regulation. You understand that if you file any charge or complaint with any Government Agency and if the Government Agency pursues any claim on your behalf, or if any other third party pursues any claim on your behalf, you waive any right to monetary or other individualized relief (either individually or as part of any collective or class action);
- (iv) except as otherwise expressly agreed to by the Company in connection with your services under the Master Consulting Agreement, abide by the Employee Agreement and any applicable common law and/or statutory obligations relating to the protection and non-disclosure of Sage's trade secrets and/or confidential and proprietary documents and information, and you specifically agree that you will not disclose any confidential or proprietary information that you acquired as an employee of Sage to any other person or entity, or use such information, including in any manner that is detrimental to the interests of Sage. Further, notwithstanding your confidentiality and nondisclosure obligations, you are hereby advised as follows pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016: "An individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that (A) is made (i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. An individual who files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employer for reporting a suspected violation of law may disclose the trade secret to the attorney of the individual and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the individual (A) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (B) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order";
- (v) keep confidential and not publicize or disclose the existence and terms of this Agreement, other than to (a) an immediate family member, legal counsel, accountant or financial advisor, provided that any such individual to whom disclosure is made aware of these confidentiality obligations; or (b) a state or federal tax authority or government agency to which disclosure is mandated by

applicable state or federal law. To the extent that you are a non-supervisory employee under the National Labor Relations Act, nothing in this Section is intended to restrict your rights to discuss or disclose your wages, hours and working conditions with fellow employees and others, or to act in concert with your fellow employees and others concerning your wages, hours and working conditions. In the event of any conflict between this provision and the National Labor Relations Act or other applicable law, the provisions of the law shall control; and

- (vi) not make any statements (written or oral) that are false or disparaging about or adverse to the business interests of Sage or that are intended to or do harm the reputation of Sage, including, but not limited to, any statements that disparage any products, product candidates, research, services, finances, employees, officers, directors, capabilities or any other aspect of the business of Sage. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you live in California, then the foregoing non-disparagement clause does not prohibit you from discussing or disclosing workplace conduct that you have reason to believe is unlawful. To the extent that you are a non-supervisory employee under the National Labor Relations Act, nothing in this Section is intended to restrict your rights to discuss or disclose your wages, hours and working conditions with fellow employees and others, or to act in concert with your fellow employees and others concerning your wages, hours and working conditions. In the event of any conflict between this provision and the National Labor Relations Act or other applicable law, the provisions of the law shall control.

Your breach of this Section 4 will constitute a material breach of this Agreement and, in addition to any other legal or equitable remedy available to Sage, will relieve Sage of the obligation to provide any Consideration not already paid or provided, including, for the avoidance of doubt, any extension of the option exercise period, continuation of vesting of equity awards, and continuation of the Master Consulting Agreement and/or entitle Sage to recover any Consideration already paid or provided.

5. Release of Claims.

- (i) You hereby acknowledge and agree that by signing this Agreement and accepting the Consideration, you are waiving your right to assert any form of legal claim against Sage (as defined in footnote number 1) of any kind whatsoever from the beginning of time through and including the Effective Date, as defined below, except for claims related to the Company's failure to perform its obligations under this Agreement. Your waiver and release is intended to bar any form of legal claim, charge, complaint or any other form of action (jointly referred to as "*Claims*") against Sage seeking any form of relief including, without limitation, equitable relief (whether declaratory, injunctive or otherwise), the recovery of any damages or any other form of monetary recovery whatsoever (including, without limitation, back pay, front pay, compensatory damages, emotional distress damages, punitive damages, attorneys' fees and any other costs) against Sage up to and including the Effective Date. You understand that there could be unknown or unanticipated Claims resulting from your employment with Sage and the termination thereof and

agree that such Claims are intended to be, and are, included in this waiver and release.

- (ii) Without limiting the foregoing general waiver and release, you specifically waive and release the Company from any Claims arising from or related to your employment relationship with the Company or the termination thereof, including without limitation:
- (a) Claims under any local, state or federal discrimination, harassment, fair employment practices or other employment related statute, regulation or executive order, including, without limitation, the Massachusetts Fair Employment Practices Act (also known as Chapter 151B), the Pennsylvania Human Relations Act (43 P.S. § 951 *et seq.*), the New Jersey Law Against Discrimination (N.J.S.A. 10:5-1 *et seq.*), the New Jersey Conscientious Employee Protection Act (N.J.S.A. 34:19-1 *et seq.*), the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, the Older Workers Benefits Protection Act (“*OWBPA*”), the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, the Pregnancy Discrimination Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the National Labor Relations Act, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, each as they may have been amended through the Effective Date;
 - (b) Claims under any local, state or federal employment related statute, regulation or executive order relating to wages, hours, whistleblowing, leaves of absence or any other terms and conditions of employment, including, without limitation, the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Equal Pay Act of 1963, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the Massachusetts Paid Family and Medical Leave Act, the Massachusetts Payment of Wages Law (Massachusetts General Laws Chapter 149, §§ 148, 150), Massachusetts General Laws Chapter 149 in its entirety and Massachusetts General Laws Chapter 151 in its entirety (including, without limitation, the sections concerning payment of wages, minimum wage and overtime), the New Jersey Family Leave Act (N.J.S.A. 34:11B-1 *et seq.*), the New Jersey Temporary Disability Leave Law (N.J.S.A. 43:21-25 *et seq.*), the New Jersey Equal Pay Act (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.2 *et seq.*), the New Jersey Wage Payment Law (N.J.S.A. 34:11-4.1 *et seq.*), the New Jersey Wage and Hour Law (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56a *et seq.*), each as they may have been amended through the Effective Date. You specifically acknowledge that you are waiving any Claims for unpaid wages under these and other statutes, regulations and executive orders;
 - (c) Claims under any local, state or federal common law theory;
 - (d) Claims for breach of contract, including, without limitation, all claims arising out of or related to your Separation and Change in Control Agreement; and
 - (e) any other Claim arising under other local, state or federal law.

- (iii) The general release in this Section 5 is not affected or limited by the recitation of the specific releases in this Section 5.
- (iv) Consistent with federal and state discrimination laws, nothing in this release shall be deemed to prohibit you from challenging the validity of this release under federal or state discrimination laws or from filing a charge or complaint of age or other employment-related discrimination with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (“EEOC”) or similar state agency, or from participating in any investigation or proceeding conducted by the EEOC or similar state agency. Further, nothing in this release or Agreement shall be deemed to limit the Company’s right to seek immediate dismissal of such charge or complaint on the basis that your signing of this Agreement constitutes a full release of any individual rights under federal or state discrimination laws, or the Company’s right to seek restitution or other legal remedies to the extent permitted by law of the economic benefits provided to you under this Agreement in the event that you successfully challenge the validity of this release and prevail in any claim under federal or state discrimination laws.
- (v) The general release in this Section 5 shall not limit any right you may have to receive a whistleblower award or bounty for information provided to the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Department of Justice.
- (vi) FOR CALIFORNIA EMPLOYEES ONLY: In addition to the foregoing, you hereby agree that you are waiving all rights under Section 1542 of the Civil Code of the State of California. Section 1542 provides that:

“A general release does not extend to claims that the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, and that if known by him or her would have materially affected his or her settlement with the debtor or released party.”

Pursuant to Section 1542, you acknowledge that you may hereafter discover facts different from or in addition to facts which you now know or believe to be true with regard to the released claims, and further agree that this Agreement shall remain effective in all respects notwithstanding such discovery of new or different facts, including any such facts which may give rise to currently unknown claims, including but not limited to any claims or rights which you may have under Section 1542 of the California Civil Code or similar law or doctrine of any other state.

- (vii) You have forty-five (45) days to consider and accept the provisions of this Agreement. You agree that any changes to this Agreement, whether material or immaterial, will not restart the running of this 45-day period. You will also be provided with certain information in a notice to be provided separately pertaining to the ages and job titles of employees in the relevant decisional unit who are affected and who are not affected by the group termination. Unless you rescind your assent as set forth in Section 5(viii) below, this Agreement shall be effective,

final and binding upon the expiration of any applicable Revocation Period set forth in Section 5(viii) (the “Effective Date”).

- (viii) You may rescind your assent to this Agreement if, within seven (7) days after you sign it, or, if you live in Minnesota, then within fifteen (15) days after you sign it (as applicable, the “Revocation Period”), you email a written notice of rescission to *benefits@sagerx.com*.

6. Cooperation.

- (i) After the Separation Date, you agree to make yourself available to Sage, upon reasonable notice to assist Sage in any matter relating to the services performed by you during your employment with Sage including, but not limited to, transitioning your duties to others.
- (ii) You further agree to cooperate fully with Sage (i) in the defense or prosecution of any claims or actions now in existence or which may be brought or threatened in the future against or on behalf of Sage or its successor(s), including any claim or action against its and their directors, officers and employees and (ii) with respect to the procurement, maintenance and enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights (as defined in your Employee Agreement) in Company-Related Developments (as defined in your Employee Agreement). Your cooperation in connection with such claims or actions shall include, without limitation, your being reasonably available (in a manner that does not unreasonably interfere with any employment obligations you may have) to speak or meet with Sage to prepare for any proceeding, to provide truthful affidavits, to assist with any audit, inspection, proceeding or other inquiry, and to act as a witness in connection with any litigation or other legal proceeding affecting Sage.

7. Consulting Agreement. You and the Company shall, upon the Separation Date, enter into the Master Consulting Agreement attached as Exhibit A (the “Master Consulting Agreement”).

8. Miscellaneous.

- (i) This Agreement supersedes any and all prior oral and/or written agreements including the Severance and Change in Control Agreement and sets forth the entire agreement between Sage and you with respect to your separation from Sage, except for the Employee Agreement referenced in Section 4 above, which shall remain in full force and effect.
- (ii) No variations or modifications of this Agreement shall be deemed valid unless in writing and signed by Sage and you.
- (iii) The provisions of this Agreement are severable, and if for any reason any part shall be found to be unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall be enforced in full.

- (iv) Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement, and all other matters relating to your employment and separation of employment from Sage, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, without giving effect to conflict of law principles. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, both parties agree that any action, demand, claim or counterclaim relating to (a) your employment and separation of your employment, and (b) the terms and provisions of this Agreement or to its breach, shall be commenced only and exclusively in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts in a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (v) Unless otherwise prohibited by law, both parties further agree that any such dispute shall be tried by a judge alone, and both parties hereby waive and forever renounce the right to a trial before a civil jury in any such dispute.

Sage wants to ensure that you fully understand the terms and effects of this Agreement. To that end, you have been encouraged and given an opportunity to consult with legal counsel. By executing this Agreement, you are acknowledging that (a) you have been afforded sufficient time to understand this Agreement and consult with legal counsel; (b) your agreements and obligations under this Agreement are made voluntarily, knowingly and without duress; and (c) neither Sage nor its agents or representatives have made any representations inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth our arrangement, please sign, date and return this Agreement within the time frame set forth above.

Very truly yours,

SAGE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

/s/ Barry Greene

Name: Barry Greene

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed To Under Seal:

/s/ Albert J. Robichaud Ph.D.

Albert J. Robichaud Ph.D.

Dated: 09/15/2023

EXHIBIT A

Master Consulting Agreement

MASTER CONSULTING AGREEMENT

Albert J. Robichaud, Ph.D.

Dear Dr. Robichaud:

Sage Therapeutics, Inc. (“Sage”) would like to engage you to provide services commencing on September 15, 2023 (the “Effective Date”), under the following terms and conditions (the “Agreement”):

1. *Description of Services.* You will act as an independent consultant to Sage and use your best efforts to provide Services requested by Sage (the “Services”) and as described in a statement of work (a “Statement of Work”) to be signed by you and Sage before any Services are provided. Each Statement of Work will include the information relating to the specific Services outlined in the sample Statement of Work attached as **Exhibit A**. The provisions of this Agreement take precedence over any contrary or inconsistent provisions appearing in or referenced in each Statement of Work.

2. *Contract Term and Termination.* This Agreement will commence on the Effective Date for a period of **one (1) year**, subject to renewal for subsequent one-year terms upon mutual written agreement of the Parties (the “Term”), unless earlier terminated by either party upon fifteen (15) days’ prior written notice or upon breach by the other party. Upon termination, you shall (i) immediately stop performing the Services as set forth in the termination notice, (ii) deliver all Work Product (as defined below) relating to such Statement of Work, (iii) take all reasonable steps to minimize costs relating to such termination, and (iv) promptly return all Confidential Information (as defined below) to Sage. Sage shall pay for Services rendered through the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, the Agreement shall terminate, effective immediately, if you fail to timely sign the Separation Agreement to which this Agreement is attached, or rescind the Separation Agreement within seven (7) days after signing it as set forth in the Separation Agreement and you shall be entitled only to pay for Services rendered through the date of termination of this Agreement, and no further payments or benefits of any kind will be due.

3. *Payment of Fees and Expenses.* Sage shall pay you for Services rendered by you as follows, as applicable and as set forth in the relevant Statement of Work (i) for general consulting Services, at the rate of \$500/hour; (ii) for advisory board consulting Services, at the rate of \$375/hour; and (iii) for speaking services, at the hourly rate set forth in the relevant Statement of Work, in each case not to exceed the amounts described on the relevant Statement of Work. You acknowledge and agree that the fees to be paid to you represent fair market value for Services rendered. This Agreement shall not be construed under any circumstances as an inducement or reward for you to promote, recommend, or use any products manufactured or distributed by Sage except as set forth in this Agreement or Exhibit A.

4. *Safety Information Reporting.* If, during the performance of the Services you receive notice or become aware of any Safety Information (as defined in Exhibit B) about a Sage product, you must comply with the safety reporting requirements set forth in Exhibit B.

5. *Product Complaints.* If, during the performance of the Services under this Agreement, you become aware of any Product Complaint (as defined below) of a Sage Product, you shall report such to Sage as soon as reasonably possible but in no event later than one (1) business day to ProductComplaints@sagerx.com. For purposes of this Agreement, “Product Complaint” is defined as any written, electronic, or verbal expression of dissatisfaction regarding the identity, quality, reliability, safety,

purity, potency, effectiveness or performance (as applicable for marketed products) of a Sage product after it is released for distribution.

6. *Performance of Services; Compliance with Laws.* You represent and warrant that you will render Services in a professional manner and in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, as amended from time to time, and all professional standards applicable to the Services, including but not limited to the Anti-Kickback Statute, the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, and relevant regulations, including U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) promotional guidelines, the provisions of applicable federal and state transparency and disclosure laws, all national and trans-national anti-bribery and anti-corruptions laws, applicable privacy laws, and the PhRMA Code on Interactions with Healthcare Professionals.

You represent and warrant that you (i) are not currently under consideration to be, and will notify Sage immediately if you become, excluded or debarred by the FDA in any capacity; (ii) are not suspended or otherwise ineligible to participate in federal healthcare programs or in federal procurement or non-procurement programs by the Office of Inspector General (“OIG”) or the General Services Administration (“GSA”); (iii) if applicable, have a valid state medical license; and (iv) have not been subject to disciplinary action by any healthcare licensing authority. In the event that Sage becomes aware that exclusion, debarment, suspension, or other declaration of ineligibility has been brought or threatened against you, Sage shall have the right to terminate this Agreement and any outstanding Statement of Work immediately.

You acknowledge that Sage may be required to publicly disclose, either directly or through an applicable government agency, information relating to the Services hereunder including, without limitation, the existence and nature of your relationship with Sage, your name, address, contact details, professional identification number and any fees, expenses and other transfers of value provided to you. You agree to provide Sage with any information requested to allow for timely, accurate, and complete reporting.

7. *Compliance with Obligations to Third Parties.* You represent and warrant to Sage that the terms of this Agreement and your performance of Services do not and will not conflict with any of your obligations to any third parties, and that, if required, you have disclosed or will disclose this Agreement, and have obtained or will obtain approval, prior to beginning the Services.

You represent that you have not brought and will not bring with you to Sage or use in the performance of Services any equipment, confidential information or trade secrets of any third party which are not generally available to the public, unless you have obtained written authorization for their possession and use in the performance of Services.

8. *Work Product.* You hereby transfer and assign and to the extent cannot presently assign, shall assign, to Sage and/or its designee all ownership and right, title and interest in Work Product. “Work Product” means work product, results, reports, original works of authorship, developments, improvements, ideas, know-how, techniques, methods, processes, research, or documents, whether or not having patent, copyright, trade secret, mask work or any other statutory right associated therewith, that is created or generated in connection with the performance of the Services, and which you may solely or jointly with others conceive or develop or reduce to practice, or cause to be conceived or developed or reduced to practice, in the course of the performance of Services. You agree not to make any substantial use of any space, facilities, materials or other resources of any institution or entity of which you are an employee or consultant during the performance of your Services under this Agreement. You shall promptly make full written disclosure of Work Product to Sage and will hold Work Product in trust for the sole right and benefit of Sage. You shall keep and maintain adequate and current written records of all Work Product, and such records will be available to and remain the sole property of Sage at all times. Without limiting the foregoing, all original works of authorship which are made by you (solely or jointly with others) within the scope of this Agreement and which are protectable by copyright are “works made for hire”, as that term is defined

in the United States Copyright Act. You warrant that you have and will have the right to transfer and assign to Sage ownership of all works of authorship as a result of their status as “works made for hire” by those individuals engaged by you to render Services for the purposes of the U.S. Copyright Act. You shall execute all documents, and take any and all actions needed, all without further consideration, in order to confirm Sage’s rights as outlined above. In the event that you should fail or refuse to execute such documents within a reasonable time, you appoint Sage as attorney to execute and deliver any such documents on your behalf.

9. *Confidentiality & Non-Use.* You shall hold all Confidential Information (as defined below) in confidence, shall exercise reasonable precautions to physically protect all Confidential Information, and shall not disclose any Confidential Information to any third party. You shall not use Confidential Information for any purpose except as may be necessary in the ordinary course of performing Services without the prior written consent of Sage. “Confidential Information” means (a) all Work Product, and (b) all confidential and proprietary data, trade secrets, business plans, and other information of a confidential or proprietary nature, belonging to Sage or its subsidiaries or third parties with whom Sage may have business dealings, disclosed or otherwise made available to you by Sage or on behalf of Sage in connection with the performance of Services hereunder. You may disclose Confidential Information to a governmental authority or by order of a court of competent jurisdiction only if required and provided that the disclosure is subject to all applicable governmental or judicial protection available for like material, reasonable advance notice is given to Sage, and you reasonably cooperate with Sage in obtaining such order.

You hereby acknowledge that Confidential Information may contain material, non-public information about Sage and hereby agree that you may not purchase or sell any securities of Sage while in possession of such information.

Upon the termination of this Agreement, or upon the written request by Sage, you shall promptly deliver to Sage all Confidential Information and all copies and embodiments thereof (including notes and abstracts) then in your custody, control or possession, except for those portions of the Confidential Information that constitutes analyses, compilations, studies or similar documents prepared by or on behalf of you, which shall be destroyed by you. You shall, at the written request of Sage, deliver within five (5) days after the termination of this Agreement or request by Sage, a written statement to Sage certifying to such actions.

You will ensure that any Confidential Information in electronic form that is received, accessed, processed, handled or stored by you is protected using policies, procedures, technologies and administrative, physical and technical safeguards that (a) are at least equal to then-current industry best practices for protection of similar information, and (b) prevent willful, accidental or unlawful (i) disruption of, (ii) damage to, (iii) interference with authorized access to or any other interference, (iv) destruction, loss, alteration of, or (v) unauthorized disclosure, use of, or access to such Confidential Information; and is backed up regularly but no less than once each week. Backups will be retained for a 90-day period or such longer period as is required for receiving Party to comply with its obligations under this Agreement. You will notify Sage, without undue delay, but in no event more than forty-eight (48) hours of becoming aware of any unauthorized access to or use or disclosure of the Confidential Information (a “Security Breach”) and will immediately commence all reasonable efforts to investigate and correct the causes and remediate the results thereof. You shall provide such notification of the Security Breach to Sage, by telephone at 888-710-1911 and by email to exceptionalit@sagerx.com with email copy to your primary business contact at Sage (with each email sent with request for a read receipt of such recipient). Promptly following your notification to Sage of a Security Breach, you will provide Sage with all assistance and information reasonably requested by Sage regarding the Security Breach and with Sage’s handling of the matter in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

10. *Sage Property.* Consultant will be permitted to utilize the Company-owned MacBook, iPad, and associated power chords and peripheral equipment currently in Consultant's possession during the Term of this Agreement. All documents, data, records, apparatus, equipment and other physical property furnished or made available to you in connection with this Agreement shall be and remain the sole property of Sage and shall be returned promptly to Sage when requested. In any event, you shall return and deliver all such property, including any copies thereof, upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, irrespective of the reason for such termination.

You agree that Sage, and anyone acting on behalf of Sage, may interview, photograph and record you and use, copy, publish, and/or distribute your name, likeness, voice, biographical data and statements in connection with the Services in any media now known or hereafter to become known for the purpose stated in any Statement of Work, including without limitation for use on its website, in press releases, brochures, offering documents, presentations, reports or other documents in printed or electronic form. Sage may modify and edit such information and may also use the information as often and for as long as necessary without payment of any consideration to you. Sage is not required to provide you the opportunity to review or approve such information or material prior to such use, unless specifically stated in the relevant Statement of Work.

11. *Publication; Publicity.* Work Product may not be published or referred to, in whole or in part, by you without the prior express written consent of Sage. You shall not use the name, logo, trade name, service mark, or trademark, or any simulation, abbreviation, or adaptation of same, or the name of Sage or its subsidiaries for publicity, promotion, or similar uses without Sage's prior written consent.

12. *Independent Contractor Relationship.* Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to constitute you an employee of Sage, it being the intent of the parties to establish an independent contractor relationship, nor shall you have authority to bind Sage in any manner whatsoever by reason of this Agreement. You shall at all times while on Sage premises observe all security and safety policies of Sage. You shall bear sole responsibility for paying and reporting your own applicable federal and state income taxes, social security taxes, unemployment insurance, workers' compensation, and health or disability insurance, retirement benefits, and other welfare or pension benefits, if any, and you shall indemnify and hold Sage harmless from and against any liability with respect thereto.

13. *Conflict of Interest.* You represent and warrant that you have no outstanding agreement or obligation (regardless of whether in written form) that is in conflict with any of the provisions of this Agreement, or that would preclude you from fully complying with the provisions hereof, and further certify that you will not enter into such conflicting agreement during the term of this Agreement. You will advise Sage at such time as any activity of either Sage or another business presents you with a conflict of interest or the appearance of a conflict of interest. You will take whatever action is requested by Sage to resolve any conflict or appearance of conflict which Sage finds to exist. You further represent and warrant that you have full power and authority to enter into this Agreement and perform the obligations hereunder.

14. *Notices.* Any notice given under this Agreement shall be deemed delivered when delivered by hand, by certified mail, or by air courier to the parties at their respective addresses set forth above or at such other address as either party may provide to the other in writing from time to time.

15. *Assignment.* The rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon their respective successors and assigns. This Agreement may not be assigned by you, and your obligations under this Agreement may not be subcontracted or delegated by you, without the prior written consent of Sage. For clarity, this Agreement may be assigned by Sage with prompt notice of such assignment to you.

You acknowledge that Sage may not have adequate remedy at law in the event you breach the terms of this Agreement. In addition to any other rights it may have, Sage shall have the right to seek in any court of competent jurisdiction injunctive or other relief to restrain any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement.

16. *Survival.* Any termination of this Agreement shall be without prejudice to any obligation of either party that shall have accrued and then be owing prior to termination. Sections 6 through 17 of this Agreement shall survive any termination of this Agreement.

17. *Prior Agreements; Governing Law; Severability; Amendment.* This Agreement, including all Exhibits and Schedules hereto, embodies the entire understanding between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes any prior or contemporaneous agreements with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement; provided, however, for the avoidance of doubt, that nothing herein supersedes the Separation Agreement to which this Agreement is attached or the Agreement Concerning Loyalty, Confidential Business Information, Inventions and Post-Employment Activity into which you entered in connection with your prior employment by the Company, which remain in full force and effect. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, without regard to any choice of law principle that would dictate the application of the law of another jurisdiction, and you submit to the jurisdiction and agree to the proper venue of all state and federal courts located within the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. In the event that any provision of this Agreement shall, for any reason, be held to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and this Agreement shall be construed as if such invalid or unenforceable provision had not been included in this Agreement. This Agreement may not be amended, and its terms may not be waived, except pursuant to a written amendment or waiver signed by both parties.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties enter into this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

ALBERT J. ROBICHAUD, PH.D.

SAGE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

/s/ Albert J. Robichaud, Ph.D.

Name: Albert J. Robichaud, Ph.D.

/s/ Erin Lanciani

Name: Erin Lanciani

Address: 215 First Street

Cambridge, MA 02142

EXHIBIT A

SAMPLE OF STATEMENT OF WORK TO MASTER CONSULTING AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT B

SAFETY INFORMATION REPORTING

EXHIBIT C

BUSINESS COURTESIES GUIDANCE

EXHIBIT D

EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT FORM

STATEMENT OF WORK TO MASTER CONSULTING AGREEMENT

THIS STATEMENT OF WORK (“Statement of Work”) is by and between Sage Therapeutics, Inc. (“Sage”) and **Albert J. Robichaud, Ph.D. (“you”)**, and upon execution will be incorporated into the Master Consulting Agreement between Sage and you dated **September 15, 2023** (the “Agreement”). All terms and conditions of the Agreement will apply to this Statement of Work. In the event of any conflict, discrepancy, or inconsistency between the Agreement and Statement of Work, the terms of the Agreement shall control.

1. Consulting Services:

Based on your experience, knowledge, and training we believe you would provide valuable input and advice to SAGE, and would like you to provide the following “Services” to Sage:

- (a) **Advisory Board Services.** Sage will engage you as an independent advisor, consultant, and participant in (i) the Sage Scientific Advisory Board and (ii) the Sage Medicinal Chemistry Advisory Board. In connection with your advisory board Services, you shall:
- attend each applicable advisory board meeting virtually or in person, and be an active participant in providing advice and input to Sage on the topics discussed during the meetings;
 - participate pre-work and/or follow-up phone calls and discussions that are in scope for the applicable advisory board, including discussions related to programs and strategic direction of Sage platforms and technical and scientific discussions.
- (b) **General Consulting Services.** Sage will engage you as an independent advisor and consultant to provide general consulting Services to Sage related to discovery, research and development, intellectual property and business development, or other matters relating to the services performed by you during your previous employment with Sage. You will render such Services on a schedule to be determined by mutual arrangement between you and Mike Quirk, Ph.D., Chief Scientific Officer, to whom you will report (the “Sage Representative”). In addition, you will be available for a reasonable number of telephone and/or written consultations. Such Services may also include any follow-up or pre-work to any meetings as requested by Sage.

2. Fee for Services:

Compensation Rate: Sage will pay to you, as applicable:

- (i) **\$375.00** per hour for advisory board services, including necessary preparation, as set forth in Section 1(a) above.
- (ii) **\$500.00** per hour for general consulting services, including necessary preparation, as set forth in Section 1(b) above.
- (iii) Any travel will be compensated at one-half the applicable hourly rate set forth above.

The total compensation due for the Services rendered pursuant to this Work Order shall not exceed USD \$100,000.00 without the prior approval of the Sage Representative (email or in writing).

Expenses: Sage will reimburse you for any pre-approved actual expenses incurred by you in connection with the provision of Services and consistent with Sage's Business Courtesies Guidance, attached to the Agreement as Exhibit C. Requests for reimbursement will be substantially in the form attached to the Agreement as Exhibit D and will accompany your invoices. In the event you are unable to attend a scheduled meeting or event necessary to the Services, including if cancelled by Sage, for which Sage has provided you with airline tickets, you must promptly return the airline tickets to Sage. In the case of returned airline tickets, you agree to assist Sage in any efforts to obtain any refund available for such tickets.

Invoices: No later than the one week after last day of each calendar month, you will invoice Sage for Services rendered and related expenses incurred during the preceding month. Invoices should reference this Agreement and should be submitted to Sage to the attention of: Accounts Payable at invoices@sagerx.com. Invoices will contain such detail as set forth in Exhibit D of the Agreement and will be payable in U.S. Dollars. Undisputed payments will be made by Sage within thirty (30) days after Sage's receipt of your invoice and all supporting documentation.

3. **Term:** The term of this Statement of Work shall commence as of **September 15, 2023** and will continue for a period of **one (1) year** or until completion of the Services described herein, unless earlier terminated pursuant to the Agreement or extended as mutually agreed to by written amendment.

STATEMENT OF WORK ORDER AGREED TO AND ACCEPTED BY:

ALBERT J. ROBICHAUD, PH.D.

SAGE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

/s/ Albert J. Robichaud, Ph.D. _____

/s/ Erin Lanciani _____

Name: Albert J. Robichaud, Ph.D.

Name: Erin Lanciani

Address: 215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142

Date: September 15, 2023

Date: September 15, 2023

CERTIFICATIONS UNDER SECTION 302

I, Barry E. Greene, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2023 of Sage Therapeutics, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 7, 2023

/s/ Barry E. Greene

Name: Barry E. Greene

Title: Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)

CERTIFICATIONS UNDER SECTION 302

I, Kimi Iguchi, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2023 of Sage Therapeutics, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 7, 2023

/s/ Kimi Iguchi

Name: Kimi Iguchi

Title: Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

CERTIFICATIONS PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Sage Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended September 30, 2023, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), each of the undersigned officers hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. (section) 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of his or her knowledge:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Barry E. Greene

Name: Barry E. Greene
Title: Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: November 7, 2023

/s/ Kimi Iguchi

Name: Kimi Iguchi
Title: Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and
Accounting Officer)
Date: November 7, 2023
